```
1.
            BEFORE THE FINANCIAL INDUSTRY
               REGULATORY AUTHORITY
3
4 -----
5 In the Matter of
6 MCGINN SMITH & COMPANY
7 20090179845
10
11
                     VOLUME III
12
              INVESTIGATIVE TESTIMONY OF
13
                     DAVID SMITH
14
               WOODBRIDGE, NEW JERSEY
15
                  FEBRUARY 3, 2010
16
17
18
19
20 ATKINSON-BAKER, INC.
21 COURT REPORTERS
22 Telephone: 1-800-288-3376
23 Website: Www.depo.com
24 REPORTED BY: S. ARIELLE SANTOS, RPR, CSR, CLR
25 FILE NO.: A400C31
```

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docui	nent	4-28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 2	of 31
1	BEFORE THE FINANCIAL INDUSTRY	1		
2	REGULATORY AUTHORITY	2	EXAMINATIONS	
3		3		
4		4	Witness P	age
5	In the Matter of	5	DAVID SMITH	
6	MCGINN SMITH & COMPANY	6	BY MR. NEWMAN	790
7	20090179845	7	BY MR. RATTINER	804
8		8	BY MR. NEWMAN	849
9		9	BY MR. RATTINER	850
10	Continued Investigative testimony of DAVID SMITH,	10	BY MR. ROWEN	885
11	taken at FINRA, 581 Main Street, 7th Floor, Woodbridge, New	11	BY MR. RATTINER	889
12	Jersey, on February 3, 2010, commencing at 9:30 a.m.	12		
13		13		
14		14	EXHIBITS - RETAINED	
15		15		
16		16	Exhibit Pa	ge
17		17	Exhibit 22, private placement memorandu	-
18		18	First Independent Income Notes, Ba	
19		19	MGS 0014648 through MGS 001469	i
20		20	•	
21		21		
22		22		
23		23		
24		24		
25		25		
	Page 787			Page 789
1	APPEARANCES:	1	DAVID SMITH	
2		2	DAVID SMITH, Having been previously s	worn, Continues to
3	BY - CHRISTOPHER RATTINER	3	testify:	•
4	BY - STEVEN ROWEN	4		
5	BY - MICHAEL NEWMAN	5	EXAMINATION	
6	BY - GARY JAGGS	6	BY MR. NEWMAN:	,
7	BY - MICHAEL PAULSEN	7	Q Back on the record.	
8	BY - REBECCA SMITH	8	Mr. Smith is here for the	
9	BY - ROBERT MCCARTHY	9	continuation of his testimony that w	e started a
10	FINRA	10	couple of days ago.	_
11	581 Main Street, 7th Floor	11	Is there any are there ar	•
12	Woodbridge, New Jersey 07095	12	loose ends we need to discuss befor	e we start the
13	Representing FINRA.	13	examination?	
14	B14 B 414B B 414B 414B 414B 414B 414B 4	14	A Don't have any.	
15	BY - DAVID FRANCESKI, JR., ESQ.	15	Q Okay. Couple of things I	-
16	STRADLEY, RONON, STEVENS & YOUNG LLP	16	over from the last couple of days. T	-
17	2600 One Commerce Square	17	is, there was a reference to an upco	ming arbitration
18	Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103	18	or trial that you are involved with.	
19	Tel: 215-564-8000	19	A Yes.	
20	Representing Witness.	20	Q Can you explain what that	
21	11 00 PP = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	21	A I will do my best. It's a bit of	
22	ALSO PRESENT:	22	bizarre theory of law, but I guess that's	what we all
23	JOSEPH CARR	23	seek to remedy.	
J -		. 31	Compating and containly with	in I
24		24	Sometime ago, certainly with	·
24 25	Page 788	25	think it was 2009, we received a I gue	·

Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Document 4-28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 3 of 31 1 **DAVID SMITH** 1 DAVID SMITH 2 2 complaint or suit, whatever, from the Bankruptcy BY MR. NEWMAN: 3 Court of CCI, which is Caribbean Club. That's an 3 Q Is there another arbitration you're 4 4 investment that you have seen in the LLCs. And participating in? 5 Caribbean Club was a development project in the 5 There's an arbitration scheduled for 6 Caribbean, as the name implies. It was headed by an 6 March 1st. 7 7 investment banker and broker by the name of Mark Q Who is the customer? 8 8 Casolo. I will try to make this short. Casolo moved Α 9 9 on in '05, continued with that project and --Q was an investigator in the LLC investments? 10 MR. FRANCESKI: "Moved on" 10 11 11 meaning? Α I think he has some LLCs. The bulk 12 THE WITNESS: Moved on to 12 of his dollars that I think the complaint revolves 13 13 around is in the CCI with Casolo. Casolo was his another brokerage firm. Excuse me. 14 Transferred his license to a firm by the 14 broker. And they had a number of private placements. 15 name of Westrock Securities. And 15 The LLCs were to some degree, but I think most of the 16 somewhere after leaving us, joining 16 money and most of the complaint revolves around CCI. 17 Westrock, I am thinking '07, basically 17 Do you have anything else scheduled 18 after a series of finances and what have 18 in the way of upcoming hearings or arbitrations? 19 you, it went into bankruptcy. 19 No. Between now and March 1st, you 20 20 Bankruptcy trustee is -- I mean? 21 guess the best way I can describe it is 21 Q In the next six months? 22 he's attempting to recover the placement 22 In the next six months, yeah, um, 23 fees that McGinn Smith received in 23 there's -- there is one in May. I think there's 24 raising some capital on the theory that 24 literally one in every month. There is one in May, 25 Casolo, who well after the placement 25 there is one in June, I think July. There's about Page 791 Page 793 1 **DAVID SMITH** 1 DAVID SMITH 2 2 took place, in an effort to basically eight arbitrations out there. And I think they have 3 3 scheduled maybe three or four. right the ship or give more guidance to 4 it, was appointed an officer and 4 Are those the arbitrations that you 5 5 referred to on Monday that have been filed by the chairman of the board. 6 6 attorney in Albany? And the theory in the 7 7 bankruptcy court is, I guess, that he Α Yes. 8 8 Q Tim O'Connor? was then in a dual role, and so that any 9 9 -- so that he should have been raising Α Tim O'Connor, yes. 10 10 the capital and not McGinn Smith. The Your personal bank accounts -- you 11 11 said M&T Bank is where you maintain your personal fact is McGinn Smith had already raised 12 it, been sold by brokers, they were paid 12 account? 13 13 commissions and the court is now Α That is correct. 14 attempting to lay a claim to those 14 Q How long have you maintained an 15 15 commissions, so... account at M&T? 16 Doesn't seem to have much 16 M&T and its predecessor, which was 17 17 Union National Bank, I think as long as I've been logic to me, but then again that's where 18 18 downtown with McGinn Smith, which would probably be, we are at. They've come back. I think 19 19 you know, 29 years. they started out with some -- Joe could 20 20 Is it an account in your name or is maybe help me, but about 700,000, Q 21 21 it a joint account? they've offered to settle for, I think, 22 22 three times in the last month. So that Α It's in my name. 23 23 will suggest their case isn't that good. Other than that account, have you 24 But I believe it is scheduled for 24 held any other bank accounts over the last seven 25 25 somewhere around the 20th of this month. years? Page 792 Page 794

	Cas	se 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docur	nent	4-28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 4 of 31
1		DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	Α	Just in my name?	2	A I believe I testified yesterday the
3	Q	Yes.	3	thought was sometime in the spring of that year. I
4	Α	I don't think so.	4	believe I met with Gersten Savage, spring-summer and
5	Q	How about in joint name with your	5	initiated the offering in September, as you pointed
6	wife?		,6	out.
7	Α	Yeah, I think I've, at some time, had	7	Q First Excelsior is dated January 16,
8	a joint ac	count with her. I don't know when or	8	2004.
9	where. I	think generally her account is used to pay	9	Same question: When in reference to
10	bills. I th	ink it was joint, maybe it's not it's	10	that date did you first decide to raise funds through
11	not joint	now. It's just in her name.	11	that entity?
12	Q	So her bank account is used to pay	12	A It would have been actually, I
13	your fam	ily expenses?	13	thought it was in November of '04. I'm obviously
14	Α	Right.	14	wrong.
15	Q	Personal expenses?	15	The thought came after the completion
16	Ā	Right.	16	or probably near-completion of First Independent
17	Q	Is that account at M&T Bank too?	17	Income Notes. I testified yesterday, would do so
18	Ā	No. I think it's Bank of America.	18	again today, that that offering was quite successful
19	Q	How long has it been at Bank of	19	and there was a demand for some you know,
20	America'	-	20	continuing the concept.
21	Α	Probably since we have been in	21	So the thought would have come I
22	Saratoga,	which is six years.	22	believe First Independent Income Note sold out within
23	Q	Is that your primary family bank	23	a couple of months. So I would guess that you're
24	account?		24	talking at the end of November then that First
25	Α	Yes.	25	Excelsior, the thought came to. And I thought we
	***************************************	Page 795		Page 797
1		DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	Q	And you use that account to pay your	2	initiated it then, but definitely not until January.
3	own perso	onal expenses?	3	Q Third Albany Income Notes, the PPM is
4	Α	Yes.	4	dated November 1st, 2004. Same question for that
5	Q	Do you have any investment accounts	5	offering.
6	in your na	me?	6	A Basic same answer as First Excelsior:
7	Α	I don't think so. I did years ago.	7	Was ultimately completed, continued interest. And I
8	It was sma	II. May still be existing. There's no	8	don't know exactly when we started putting those
9	meaningful	investments in it or dollars.	9	thoughts together, but probably in September '04,
10	Q	Does your wife have any investment or	10	maybe August '04.
11	brokerage	accounts in which you have a beneficial	11	Q Last one is First Advisory, which is
12	interest o	r control?	12	dated October 1, 2005. Same question for that.
13	Α	No.	13	A Probably had thoughts, you know,
14	Q	That would apply for the last seven	14	three months earlier, so summer of '05.
	years?		15	Q Did any of these four LLCs go on
15	Α	Yes.	16	simultaneously?
		I want to ask a couple more questions	17	Were there any occasions when
	Q		1	interests were being sold in more than one of the
16	_	LLC offerings. The First Independent	18	
16 17 18	about the	LLC offerings. The First Independent otes LLC Private Placement is dated	18 19	LLCs at the same time?
16 17 18	about the Income N	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		_
16 17 18 19	about the Income N Septembe	otes LLC Private Placement is dated	19	LLCs at the same time?
16 17 18 19 20	about the Income N Septembe	otes LLC Private Placement is dated er 15, 2003.	19 20	A Not for the original subscription, I don't believe.
16 17 18 19 20 21	about the Income N September	otes LLC Private Placement is dated or 15, 2003. Do you know when in reference to that	19 20 21	A Not for the original subscription, I don't believe.
18 19 20 21 22	about the Income N Septembe	otes LLC Private Placement is dated ir 15, 2003. Do you know when in reference to that concept let me rephrase that.	19 20 21 22	A Not for the original subscription, I don't believe. Q There was no overlapping investments
16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	about the Income N September I date the C 2003 you	otes LLC Private Placement is dated in 15, 2003. Do you know when in reference to that concept let me rephrase that. When in reference to September 15,	19 20 21 22 23	A Not for the original subscription, I don't believe. Q There was no overlapping investments for the original

1	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docur	nent 4-28	Filed 04/20/10 Page 5 of 31
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	A No. There might have been secondary	2	know, for life insurance policies, stuff
3	sales, but not at the original subscription.	3	like that.
4	MR. MCCARTHY: I just want to	4	MR. MCCARTHY: There would be
5	make sure I understand a couple of	5	a company that issued the policy.
6	questions.	6	THE WITNESS: Oh, yeah. I
7	We are going to go back to	7	think it is Lutheran Brotherhood,
8	where Mike just started. Mike was	8	something like that.
9	asking about your personal bank	9	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others?
10	accounts, yourself and your wife. I	10	THE WITNESS: That's all I can
11	want to clarify: Any other bank	11	think of at the moment.
12	accounts, including trusts, where you're	12	MR. MCCARTHY: What about
13	the trustee or the beneficiary or have a	13	offshore?
14	beneficial interest?	14	THE WITNESS: No offshore
15	THE WITNESS: There is	15	accounts.
16	there's an irrevocable trust. I believe	16	MR. MCCARTHY: There are no
17	the trustee is Thomas Urbelis.	17	THE WITNESS: No.
18	Beneficiaries, I believe, are my	18	MR. MCCARTHY: offshore?
19	children.	19	THE WITNESS: No.
20	MR. MCCARTHY: Where is that	20	MR. MCCARTHY: What about bank
21	trust held?	21	accounts for corporations that you are
22	THE WITNESS: "Held" meaning,	22	a have a substantial interest in,
23	the account?	23	outside of the McGinn Smith entities?
24	MR. MCCARTHY: The account's	24	THE WITNESS: Outside the
25	held.	25	McGinn Smith entities, referring, Bob,
	Page 799		Page 801
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	THE WITNESS: The account is	2	to the four that we have been talking
3	held at NFS.		_
3 4	held at NFS. MR. MCCARTHY: Any others?	3 4	about?
1	held at NFS. MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a OTIP	3 4	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking
4	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP	3	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith,
4 5	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some	3 4 5	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the
4 5 6	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It	3 4 5 6	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business.
4 5 6 7	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some	3 4 5 6 7	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess
4 5 6 7 8	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly.	3 4 5 6 7 8	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business.
4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly. I don't I am not that familiar with exactly the tax laws, but ultimately we	3 4 5 6 7 8	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's a long list. There's things like M&S Partners. That is a bank
4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly. I don't I am not that familiar with	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's a long list. There's things
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly. I don't I am not that familiar with exactly the tax laws, but ultimately we had to unfund it, unwind it. I don't	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's a long list. There's things like M&S Partners. That is a bank account at M&T. There is McGinn
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly. I don't I am not that familiar with exactly the tax laws, but ultimately we had to unfund it, unwind it. I don't think it exists anymore. But maybe QTIP	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's a long list. There's things like M&S Partners. That is a bank account at M&T. There is McGinn Smith Capital Holdings has a bank
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly. I don't I am not that familiar with exactly the tax laws, but ultimately we had to unfund it, unwind it. I don't think it exists anymore. But maybe QTIP trusts don't have a way of dying.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's a long list. There's things like M&S Partners. That is a bank account at M&T. There is McGinn Smith Capital Holdings has a bank account. I suspect M&S M&S Holdings
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly. I don't I am not that familiar with exactly the tax laws, but ultimately we had to unfund it, unwind it. I don't think it exists anymore. But maybe QTIP trusts don't have a way of dying. There's no funds in it, but it may still	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's a long list. There's things like M&S Partners. That is a bank account at M&T. There is McGinn Smith Capital Holdings has a bank account. I suspect M&S M&S Holdings has a bank account. TDM, which we've
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly. I don't I am not that familiar with exactly the tax laws, but ultimately we had to unfund it, unwind it. I don't think it exists anymore. But maybe QTIP trusts don't have a way of dying. There's no funds in it, but it may still exist.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's a long list. There's things like M&S Partners. That is a bank account at M&T. There is McGinn Smith Capital Holdings has a bank account. I suspect M&S M&S Holdings has a bank account. TDM, which we've talked about over the last couple of
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly. I don't I am not that familiar with exactly the tax laws, but ultimately we had to unfund it, unwind it. I don't think it exists anymore. But maybe QTIP trusts don't have a way of dying. There's no funds in it, but it may still exist. There's a life insurance	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's a long list. There's things like M&S Partners. That is a bank account at M&T. There is McGinn Smith Capital Holdings has a bank account. I suspect M&S M&S Holdings has a bank account. TDM, which we've talked about over the last couple of days, has an operating account. I am
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly. I don't I am not that familiar with exactly the tax laws, but ultimately we had to unfund it, unwind it. I don't think it exists anymore. But maybe QTIP trusts don't have a way of dying. There's no funds in it, but it may still exist. There's a life insurance trust, and I think that's in the name of	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's a long list. There's things like M&S Partners. That is a bank account at M&T. There is McGinn Smith Capital Holdings has a bank account. I suspect M&S M&S Holdings has a bank account. TDM, which we've talked about over the last couple of days, has an operating account. I am not sure where that is. It may be North
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly. I don't I am not that familiar with exactly the tax laws, but ultimately we had to unfund it, unwind it. I don't think it exists anymore. But maybe QTIP trusts don't have a way of dying. There's no funds in it, but it may still exist. There's a life insurance trust, and I think that's in the name of my wife. I don't I think the kids	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's a long list. There's things like M&S Partners. That is a bank account at M&T. There is McGinn Smith Capital Holdings has a bank account. I suspect M&S M&S Holdings has a bank account. TDM, which we've talked about over the last couple of days, has an operating account. I am not sure where that is. It may be North Carolina for a bank that we used to do
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly. I don't I am not that familiar with exactly the tax laws, but ultimately we had to unfund it, unwind it. I don't think it exists anymore. But maybe QTIP trusts don't have a way of dying. There's no funds in it, but it may still exist. There's a life insurance trust, and I think that's in the name of my wife. I don't I think the kids are beneficiaries. I possibly would be	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's a long list. There's things like M&S Partners. That is a bank account at M&T. There is McGinn Smith Capital Holdings has a bank account. I suspect M&S M&S Holdings has a bank account. TDM, which we've talked about over the last couple of days, has an operating account. I am not sure where that is. It may be North Carolina for a bank that we used to do business with. Or maybe at M&T.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly. I don't I am not that familiar with exactly the tax laws, but ultimately we had to unfund it, unwind it. I don't think it exists anymore. But maybe QTIP trusts don't have a way of dying. There's no funds in it, but it may still exist. There's a life insurance trust, and I think that's in the name of my wife. I don't I think the kids are beneficiaries. I possibly would be the beneficiary.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's a long list. There's things like M&S Partners. That is a bank account at M&T. There is McGinn Smith Capital Holdings has a bank account. I suspect M&S M&S Holdings has a bank account. TDM, which we've talked about over the last couple of days, has an operating account. I am not sure where that is. It may be North Carolina for a bank that we used to do business with. Or maybe at M&T. You know, I have there's a
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly. I don't I am not that familiar with exactly the tax laws, but ultimately we had to unfund it, unwind it. I don't think it exists anymore. But maybe QTIP trusts don't have a way of dying. There's no funds in it, but it may still exist. There's a life insurance trust, and I think that's in the name of my wife. I don't I think the kids are beneficiaries. I possibly would be the beneficiary. MR. MCCARTHY: What firm is that held with? THE WITNESS: I don't think	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's a long list. There's things like M&S Partners. That is a bank account at M&T. There is McGinn Smith Capital Holdings has a bank account. I suspect M&S M&S Holdings has a bank account. TDM, which we've talked about over the last couple of days, has an operating account. I am not sure where that is. It may be North Carolina for a bank that we used to do business with. Or maybe at M&T. You know, I have there's a list, to make life easy for both of us,
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly. I don't I am not that familiar with exactly the tax laws, but ultimately we had to unfund it, unwind it. I don't think it exists anymore. But maybe QTIP trusts don't have a way of dying. There's no funds in it, but it may still exist. There's a life insurance trust, and I think that's in the name of my wife. I don't I think the kids are beneficiaries. I possibly would be the beneficiary. MR. MCCARTHY: What firm is that held with? THE WITNESS: I don't think it's any firm. I think it's just I	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's a long list. There's things like M&S Partners. That is a bank account at M&T. There is McGinn Smith Capital Holdings has a bank account. I suspect M&S M&S Holdings has a bank account. TDM, which we've talked about over the last couple of days, has an operating account. I am not sure where that is. It may be North Carolina for a bank that we used to do business with. Or maybe at M&T. You know, I have there's a list, to make life easy for both of us, that Brian Cooper produces every day
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. MCCARTHY: Any others? THE WITNESS: There was a QTIP Trust that was formed through some estate planning a few years ago. It turned out it was not funded properly. I don't I am not that familiar with exactly the tax laws, but ultimately we had to unfund it, unwind it. I don't think it exists anymore. But maybe QTIP trusts don't have a way of dying. There's no funds in it, but it may still exist. There's a life insurance trust, and I think that's in the name of my wife. I don't I think the kids are beneficiaries. I possibly would be the beneficiary. MR. MCCARTHY: What firm is that held with? THE WITNESS: I don't think	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	about? MR. MCCARTHY: Talking affiliated companies with McGinn Smith, personally affiliated, outside the brokerage business. THE WITNESS: Well, I guess there's a long list. There's things like M&S Partners. That is a bank account at M&T. There is McGinn Smith Capital Holdings has a bank account. I suspect M&S M&S Holdings has a bank account. TDM, which we've talked about over the last couple of days, has an operating account. I am not sure where that is. It may be North Carolina for a bank that we used to do business with. Or maybe at M&T. You know, I have there's a list, to make life easy for both of us, that Brian Cooper produces every day that has all the operating accounts.

22	accounts which you have signatory authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't complete as to all those accounts. MR. MCCARTHY: No problem. Okay. MR. RATTINER: Who is THE WITNESS: is an attorney out of Boston, long-time friend of mine. I have known him since the seventh grade. EXAMINATION BY MR. RATTINER: Q Any of the four LLCs paid Mr. Urbelis? A No. Q Okay.	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 27 27 28 28 29 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has Page 805 DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Correct. BY MR. RATTINER: Q And what is the current account condition of alseT IP? A It's still operating. It has since January '09, in my judgment, has lost most of its current possibilities. January of '09, they were still seriously negotiating and had a strong interest from Fortress for \$100 million financing. Prior to that, in end of '07, which was when we thought the fortunes were best going to be served, they were in very serious negotiations with Goldman Sachs to provide a \$500 million line of credit credit facility. Since January of '09, the Fortress deal seems to have escaped them and their activities are very, very limited. As far as I know, they are still trying to operating within the concept of
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't complete as to all those accounts. MR. MCCARTHY: No problem. Okay. MR. RATTINER: Who is THE WITNESS: is an attorney out of Boston, long-time friend of mine. I have known him since the seventh grade. EXAMINATION BY MR. RATTINER: Q Any of the four LLCs paid Mr. Urbelis? A No.	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 27 27 28 28 29 20 20 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in ILC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Correct. BY MR. RATTINER: Q And what is the current account condition of alseT IP? A It's still operating. It has since January '09, in my judgment, has lost most of its current possibilities. January of '09, they were still seriously negotiating and had a strong interest from Fortress for \$100 million financing. Prior to that, in end of '07, which was when we thought the fortunes were best going to be served, they were in very serious negotiations with Goldman Sachs to provide a \$500 million line of credit credit facility. Since January of '09, the Fortress deal seems to have escaped them and their activities are very, very limited. As far as I know, they are
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't complete as to all those accounts. MR. MCCARTHY: No problem. Okay. MR. RATTINER: Who is THE WITNESS: is an attorney out of Boston, long-time friend of mine. I have known him since the seventh grade. EXAMINATION BY MR. RATTINER: Q Any of the four LLCs paid Mr. Urbelis?	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 25 26 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has Page 805 DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Correct. BY MR. RATTINER: Q And what is the current account condition of alseT IP? A It's still operating. It has since January '09, in my judgment, has lost most of its current possibilities. January of '09, they were still seriously negotiating and had a strong interest from Fortress for \$100 million financing. Prior to that, in end of '07, which was when we thought the fortunes were best going to be served, they were in very serious negotiations with Goldman Sachs to provide a \$500 million line of credit credit facility. Since January of '09, the Fortress deal seems to have escaped them and their activities
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't complete as to all those accounts. MR. MCCARTHY: No problem. Okay. MR. RATTINER: Who is THE WITNESS: is an attorney out of Boston, long-time friend of mine. I have known him since the seventh grade. EXAMINATION BY MR. RATTINER: Q Any of the four LLCs paid Mr.	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 27 28 28 28 29 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has Page 805 DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Correct. BY MR. RATTINER: Q And what is the current account condition of alseT IP? A It's still operating. It has since January '09, in my judgment, has lost most of its current possibilities. January of '09, they were still seriously negotiating and had a strong interest from Fortress for \$100 million financing. Prior to that, in end of '07, which was when we thought the fortunes were best going to be served, they were in very serious negotiations with Goldman Sachs to provide a \$500 million line of credit credit facility. Since January of '09, the Fortress
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't complete as to all those accounts. MR. MCCARTHY: No problem. Okay. MR. RATTINER: Who is THE WITNESS: is an attorney out of Boston, long-time friend of mine. I have known him since the seventh grade. EXAMINATION BY MR. RATTINER:	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Correct. BY MR. RATTINER: Q And what is the current account condition of alseT IP? A It's still operating. It has since January '09, in my judgment, has lost most of its current possibilities. January of '09, they were still seriously negotiating and had a strong interest from Fortress for \$100 million financing. Prior to that, in end of '07, which was when we thought the fortunes were best going to be served, they were in very serious negotiations with Goldman Sachs to provide a \$500 million line of credit credit facility.
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't complete as to all those accounts. MR. MCCARTHY: No problem. Okay. MR. RATTINER: Who is THE WITNESS: is an attorney out of Boston, long-time friend of mine. I have known him since the seventh grade. EXAMINATION	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Correct. BY MR. RATTINER: Q And what is the current account condition of alseT IP? A It's still operating. It has since January '09, in my judgment, has lost most of its current possibilities. January of '09, they were still seriously negotiating and had a strong interest from Fortress for \$100 million financing. Prior to that, in end of '07, which was when we thought the fortunes were best going to be served, they were in very serious negotiations with Goldman Sachs to provide a \$500 million line of
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't complete as to all those accounts. MR. MCCARTHY: No problem. Okay. MR. RATTINER: Who is THE WITNESS: is an attorney out of Boston, long-time friend of mine. I have known him since the seventh grade.	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has Page 805 DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Correct. BY MR. RATTINER: Q And what is the current account condition of alseT IP? A It's still operating. It has since January '09, in my judgment, has lost most of its current possibilities. January of '09, they were still seriously negotiating and had a strong interest from Fortress for \$100 million financing. Prior to that, in end of '07, which was when we thought the fortunes were best going to be served, they were in very serious negotiations
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't complete as to all those accounts. MR. MCCARTHY: No problem. Okay. MR. RATTINER: Who is THE WITNESS: is an attorney out of Boston, long-time friend of mine. I have known him since	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has Page 805 DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Correct. BY MR. RATTINER: Q And what is the current account condition of alseT IP? A It's still operating. It has since January '09, in my judgment, has lost most of its current possibilities. January of '09, they were still seriously negotiating and had a strong interest from Fortress for \$100 million financing. Prior to that, in end of '07, which was when we thought the fortunes were best going to
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 17 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't complete as to all those accounts. MR. MCCARTHY: No problem. Okay. MR. RATTINER: Who is THE WITNESS: is an attorney out of Boston, long-time friend of mine. I have known him since	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has Page 805 DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Correct. BY MR. RATTINER: Q And what is the current account condition of alseT IP? A It's still operating. It has since January '09, in my judgment, has lost most of its current possibilities. January of '09, they were still seriously negotiating and had a strong interest from Fortress for \$100 million financing. Prior to that, in end of '07, which
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 17 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't complete as to all those accounts. MR. MCCARTHY: No problem. Okay. MR. RATTINER: Who is THE WITNESS: is an attorney out of Boston, long-time	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Page 805 DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Q And what is the current account condition of alseT IP? A It's still operating. It has since January '09, in my judgment, has lost most of its current possibilities. January of '09, they were still seriously negotiating and had a strong interest from Fortress for \$100 million financing.
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't complete as to all those accounts. MR. MCCARTHY: No problem. Okay. MR. RATTINER: Who is THE WITNESS:	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A Yes. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has Page 805 DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Correct. BY MR. RATTINER: Q And what is the current account condition of alseT IP? A It's still operating. It has since January '09, in my judgment, has lost most of its current possibilities. January of '09, they were still seriously negotiating and had a strong interest
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't complete as to all those accounts. MR. MCCARTHY: No problem. Okay. MR. RATTINER: Who is	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A Yes. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has Page 805 DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Correct. BY MR. RATTINER: Q And what is the current account condition of alseT IP? A It's still operating. It has since January '09, in my judgment, has lost most of its current possibilities. January of '09, they were
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't complete as to all those accounts. MR. MCCARTHY: No problem. Okay.	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Page 805 DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Q And what is the current account condition of alseT IP? A It's still operating. It has since January '09, in my judgment, has lost most?
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't complete as to all those accounts. MR. MCCARTHY: No problem. Okay.	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Page 805 David SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Correct. BY MR. RATTINER: Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alse:T IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has Page 805
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't complete as to all those accounts.	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	Page 805 DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about 10ams. MR. RATTINER: Q And what is the current account
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if his recollection doesn't isn't	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Correct. BY MR. RATTINER:
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today and should not be held against him if	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has Page 805 DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs? MR. RATTINER: Correct.
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And Mr. Smith is going by recollection today	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the LLCs?
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various information requests up until now. And	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in ILC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you said "loans," did you mean loans by the
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in various forms in response to various	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you asking Chris about loans when you
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith, provided some of that information in	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alse:T IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range. MR. FRANCESKI: Were you
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we provided not we, McGinn Smith,	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in ILC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has Page 805 DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10 million dollar range.
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH this for the record. I believe we	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has Page 805 DAVID SMITH brought the total investment up to the 9 to 10
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803 DAVID SMITH	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has Page 805
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say Page 803	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me say	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued interest. I think the accrued interest now has
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts? THE WITNESS: That would, yes.	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8 million dollar range, notwithstanding accrued
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of accounts?	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall? A I believe it was in the 7 or 8
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts, brokerage accounts, any types of	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT IP; do you recall?
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same hold true for any non-bank accounts,	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP. How much money was loaned to alseT
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No. MR. MCCARTHY: Would the same	14 15 16 17 18 19 20	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not, Monday, alseT IP.
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account? THE WITNESS: No.	14 15 16 17 18 19	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit yesterday I believe it was yesterday, if not,
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or corporate account?	14 15 16 17 18	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those. Q Okay. We discussed a little bit
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	authority that would not be included on that list in terms of an entity or	14 15 16 17	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those? A He redeemed those.
10 11 12 13 14 15	authority that would not be included on	14 15 16	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes. Q Did he redeem those?
10 11 12 13 14 15	•	14 15	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC? A Yes.
10 11 12 13 14	accounts which was have simples.	14	he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in LLC?
10 11 12 13	MR. NEWMAN: Are there any		he was an investor in SAI International. Q Did he invest at any point in time in
10 11 12	you all that I can think of.	1	he was an investor in SAI International.
10 11	THE WITNESS: No. I've given	12	-
10	that list that you're going to produce.	11	remaining: One in Pine Street Capital Partners, and
_	But aside from that, outside	10	I think he has two investments
	that.	9	the only investment that I I shouldn't say that.
8	MR. MCCARTHY: Okay. Let's do	8	A Status of his investment is, he's
7	that for you.	7	Q What is the status of his investment?
6	you would like to get that, I would do	6	investment. He's been a client of mine for 30 years.
5	would make both of our lives easier. If	5	A Yes, I think his IRA had an
4	If I had access to that, it	4	LLCs?
3	operate.	1 4	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
2	have been formed and continue to	3	Q Did he invest in any of the four
1	have been formed and continue to		A I don't even pay Mr. Q Did he invest in any of the four

Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Document 4-28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 6 of 31

Case 1:10 cv 00457 GLS RFT Document 4-28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 7 of 31

DAVID SMITH

getting financing, but they have not been successful to date.

Q And have they come to you, alseT -come to you or McGinn Smith or the LLCs for additional funding in 2009?

A There was an additional financing provided for them outside of the LLCs. And I can't remember if that -- I don't think it was in '09. I think it was in '08. It's a thing called IP Partners or something of that nature. Didn't raise a lot of money. Raised -- well, that's always relative, I guess. I think they raised maybe four, five, six hundred thousand dollars.

Q Is that in addition to the 7 to 8 million?

A Yes. That was outside of the LLCs.

Q What was their liability at that point during that raise of the 400, 500?

A It was still strong. They were still negotiating -- they still had the -- if my dates are correct, it was either the Fortune negotiation was still going on or the Goldman Sachs thing was still alive.

They were actually taking a new

Page 807

DAVID SMITH

you know, a three- to six-month transaction from the -- right from the initiation. There looked to be very promising funding opportunities.

The original funding that they developed and intended was a fund, if you will, that they were going to sell to institutional investors, generally one or two institutional investors. It was patterned after the Pharma Fund, which was a billion-dollar fund or \$500 million fund that had been successfully raised in which White & Case had been the counsel. That's how alseT arrived at using White & Case. And it was designed to basically -with those dollars -- and they would be take-down dollars. But nonetheless it would be a \$500 million fund. Provide credit facilities to some Pharma, but their focus was going to be on technology and to basically use the IP, intellectual property, which is: copyrights, patents, trademarks, whatever it might be, to support the loans.

Generally those companies have cash flow ongoing. They have a business. And the question is, for them to get financing, what do they use? And they use future cash flows from the technology. Risk always says technology can become

Page 809

DAVID SMITH

business tack in an attempt to get operating revenues, and they were going to focus on litigation IP. And it was primarily used to fund that.

They had probably half a dozen letters of interest, commitment at that time. But whether it's lack of funding or lack of credit availability, probably a little of both, it's been difficult for them to move forward.

Q How is the agreement -- we saw the agreement for alseT that was provided by the firm. And it mentioned that it was a credit agreement.

Do you recall?

A It was initially a credit agreement that was drawn up by their counsel, David Goldstein of White & Case. Basically provided for facility -- sort of a grid line of credit. Although my recollection is there was no amount stipulated that -- I think the language of it was McGinn Smith or their affiliates. It was never meant to go to McGinn Smith, obviously. I think that was sort of an error in drafting from White & Case.

But basically, the financing was done on a quarterly basis. They submitted budgets. The intent always was that it was going to be basically,

DAVID SMITH

obsolete. This is where the alseT Group brought their expertise.

Two of the leading players in that group, a gentleman by the name of David Kennedy, a gentleman by the name of Stephen Willis, both had experience in evaluating IP, and more importantly what the future cash flows would be. So that was their whole purpose.

Q What was your understanding of the use of funds that are being loaned by the LLCs to alseT, the 8 million or so dollars?

A It was quite specific. They had a budget, presented me a budget every quarter. And it was, you know, initially -- well, really never changed. I mean, the bulk of their expenses were administrative salary and legal, as they were putting the transactions together. There was marketing costs. They had -- I believe they had two facilities. They had a facility in Chicago and they had a facility in Atlanta.

Am I talking too much?

MR. FRANCESKI: It would be easier if you let him go after what he's after rather than going over the whole

Page 810

Page 808

<u> </u>	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docur	nent	4-28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 8 of 31 —
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	transaction.	2	Q Is Mr. Livingston still affiliated
3	BY MR. RATTINER:	3	with alseT?
4	Q The loans that are made by the LLCs	4	A He's not.
5	were to fund the operating expenses of alseT?	5	MR. NEWMAN: Some questions
6	A Yes.	6	about alseT. According to the
7	Q What was Mr. Livingston's position at	7	information we have, Quicken records,
8	the time the loans were made at alseT?	8	there's over \$8 million that was
9	A I think there was there were	9	invested in alseT by the LLCs
10	different time periods. Mr just answer the	10	cumulatively.
11	question.	11	Does that sound accurate?
12	MR. FRANCESKI: Whatever he	12	MR. FRANCESKI: Objection.
13	asked he will get there quicker.	13	You may answer.
14	THE WITNESS: Mr. Livingston	14	THE WITNESS: I may answer?
15	initially had no position, and at some	15	MR. FRANCESKI: Yes. I object
16	point became an officer and, I believe,	16	to the form of the question.
17	president of the enterprise.	17	THE WITNESS: Yeah. That
18	BY MR. RATTINER:	18	sounds about right, yes.
19	Q Okay. How was alseT introduced to	19	MR. NEWMAN: Over what period
20	McGinn Smith?	20	of time was this \$8 million invested?
21	A Through Mr. Livingston.	21	MR. FRANCESKI: Same
22	Q What was his connection to alseT at	22	objection.
23	that time?	23	THE WITNESS: I would to
24	A Well, alseT hadn't been formed. His	24	the best of my recollection, funding
25	connection was is that I think as early as	25	probably started in '04, '05, continued
	Page 811	ļ	Page 813
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	2001, maybe 2002, he had been working with Mr.	2	through certainly maybe '07. So it
3	Willis; and they had talked about the concept for	3	was maybe a three-year period, two-year
4	some period of time excuse me. And ultimately	4	period two-and-a-half, three-year
5	they put the concept together. And ultimately it was	5	period.
6	brought to our attention for our attention,	6	MR. NEWMAN: Whose decision
7	meaning the LLCs, for funding possibilities.	7	was it to invest these funds in this
8	Q Based on current day, does the	8	entity?
9	investment have any chance of being repaid?	9	MR. FRANCESKI: Same
10	A I would say it's very small. Very	10	objection.
11	small.	11	THE WITNESS: Well, the
12	Q Has it been written off yet?	12	management of the LLCs, which was
13	A No. Because in '09, as I indicated a	13	primarily during those years myself, but
14	few moments ago, we were still quite hopeful that the	14	certainly that was the one of the
15	Fortress deal would take place. I met with their	15	projects that Mr. Livingston was
16	investment banker, Heather Smith from Deutsche Bank.	16	obviously intimately involved with.
17	She was quite encouraged by it. But I think by the	17	MR. NEWMAN: Was it your
	summer of '09 that seemed to have diminished. And I	18	decision to invest this money?
18		1	
19	haven't heard anything encouraging since.	19	THE WITNESS: Yes.
19 20	haven't heard anything encouraging since. Q Does alseT have any revenues at this	20	MR. FRANCESKI: Meaning?
19 20 21	haven't heard anything encouraging since. Q Does alseT have any revenues at this point?	20 21	MR. FRANCESKI: Meaning? "Your" meaning?
19 20 21 22	haven't heard anything encouraging since. Q Does alseT have any revenues at this point? A I don't believe they have any	20 21 22	MR. FRANCESKI: Meaning? "Your" meaning? MR. NEWMAN: You personally.
19 20 21 22 23	haven't heard anything encouraging since. Q Does alseT have any revenues at this point? A I don't believe they have any revenues. I think I know they haven't closed the	20 21 22 23	MR. FRANCESKI: Meaning? "Your" meaning? MR. NEWMAN: You personally. Did you decide that that was a good
19 20 21 22 23 24	haven't heard anything encouraging since. Q Does alseT have any revenues at this point? A I don't believe they have any revenues. I think I know they haven't closed the deal. And I haven't seen any litigation revenues, so	20 21 22 23 24	MR. FRANCESKI: Meaning? "Your" meaning? MR. NEWMAN: You personally. Did you decide that that was a good investment?
19 20 21 22 23	haven't heard anything encouraging since. Q Does alseT have any revenues at this point? A I don't believe they have any revenues. I think I know they haven't closed the	20 21 22 23	MR. FRANCESKI: Meaning? "Your" meaning? MR. NEWMAN: You personally. Did you decide that that was a good

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docur	nent 4-28	Filed 04/20/10 Page 9 of 31
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	representing MS Advisors, yes. I was a	2	the due diligence on behalf of the LLC
3	managing member of MS Advisors, yes.	3	I'm sorry, the advisor?
4	MR. NEWMAN: Why was it a good	4	THE WITNESS: Mr. Livingston
5	investment? Let me back up. At the	5	did the bulk of the due diligence.
6	time this money was initially invested,	6	MR. NEWMAN: What was your
7	alseT was a startup company with no	7	involvement in the due diligence?
8	revenues	8	THE WITNESS: I basically
9	THE WITNESS: That is correct.	9	reviewed the due diligence that Mr.
10	MR. NEWMAN: is that	10	Livingston gathered.
11	correct?	11	MR. NEWMAN: At the time Mr.
12	When had it been established	12	Livingston was doing this due diligence,
13	versus when the initial funding was made	13	what was his connection, affiliation,
14	by the LLCs?	14	involvement with alseT, if any?
15	THE WITNESS: It could have	15	THE WITNESS: I don't believe
16	been established for probably three to	16	he had any.
17	six months, I am not certain.	17	MR. NEWMAN: At what point did
18	MR. NEWMAN: And what sort of	18	Mr. Livingston become president of
19	due diligence did you do to determine	19	alseT?
20	that this was a good investment for the	20	THE WITNESS: I believe it was
21	LLCs?	21	about a year later, but I am not
22	THE WITNESS: Extensive.	22	absolutely certain.
23	MR. NEWMAN: Can you explain	23	MR. NEWMAN: So between the
24	what that was?	24	time he performed the due diligence and
25	THE WITNESS: We interviewed	25	the time he became president, did he
	Page 815		Page 817
			9
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
1 2	DAVID SMITH the management. We checked the	1 2	DAVID SMITH
1		1	
2	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on	2	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement
2 3	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We	2 3	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period?
2 3 4	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital	2 3 4	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically
2 3 4 5	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We	2 3 4 5	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period?
2 3 4 5 6	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that	2 3 4 5 6	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to
2 3 4 5 6 7	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever.	2 3 4 5 6 7	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately prove to be a major part of the way	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made. So when you say "involvement,"
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately prove to be a major part of the way companies finance themselves going	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately prove to be a major part of the way companies finance themselves going forward. We thought we would be we	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made. So when you say "involvement," he was interfacing with, you know,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately prove to be a major part of the way companies finance themselves going forward. We thought we would be we thought funds would have the opportunity	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made. So when you say "involvement," he was interfacing with, you know, Willis, Kennedy, ultimately a gentleman
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately prove to be a major part of the way companies finance themselves going forward. We thought we would be we thought funds would have the opportunity to be on the cusp of a new financing,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made. So when you say "involvement," he was interfacing with, you know, Willis, Kennedy, ultimately a gentleman by the name of Larry Rosenberg;
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately prove to be a major part of the way companies finance themselves going forward. We thought we would be we thought funds would have the opportunity to be on the cusp of a new financing, have a pipeline of financing opportunity	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made. So when you say "involvement," he was interfacing with, you know, Willis, Kennedy, ultimately a gentleman by the name of Larry Rosenberg; interfacing with David Goldstein, the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately prove to be a major part of the way companies finance themselves going forward. We thought we would be we thought funds would have the opportunity to be on the cusp of a new financing, have a pipeline of financing opportunity for years and years to come. Quality of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made. So when you say "involvement," he was interfacing with, you know, Willis, Kennedy, ultimately a gentleman by the name of Larry Rosenberg; interfacing with David Goldstein, the attorney for White & Case. So his
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately prove to be a major part of the way companies finance themselves going forward. We thought we would be we thought funds would have the opportunity to be on the cusp of a new financing, have a pipeline of financing opportunity for years and years to come. Quality of the players in the space were all major	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made. So when you say "involvement," he was interfacing with, you know, Willis, Kennedy, ultimately a gentleman by the name of Larry Rosenberg; interfacing with David Goldstein, the attorney for White & Case. So his involvement was extensive, yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately prove to be a major part of the way companies finance themselves going forward. We thought we would be we thought funds would have the opportunity to be on the cusp of a new financing, have a pipeline of financing opportunity for years and years to come. Quality of the players in the space were all major finance players; major investment banks, ranging from Goldman Sachs to Bear Sterns to Lehman. All rest in peace.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made. So when you say "involvement," he was interfacing with, you know, Willis, Kennedy, ultimately a gentleman by the name of Larry Rosenberg; interfacing with David Goldstein, the attorney for White & Case. So his involvement was extensive, yes. MR. NEWMAN: But in terms I
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately prove to be a major part of the way companies finance themselves going forward. We thought we would be we thought funds would have the opportunity to be on the cusp of a new financing, have a pipeline of financing opportunity for years and years to come. Quality of the players in the space were all major finance players; major investment banks, ranging from Goldman Sachs to Bear Sterns to Lehman. All rest in peace. So it was a you know, there	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made. So when you say "involvement," he was interfacing with, you know, Willis, Kennedy, ultimately a gentleman by the name of Larry Rosenberg; interfacing with David Goldstein, the attorney for White & Case. So his involvement was extensive, yes. MR. NEWMAN: But in terms I think you explained he was involved in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately prove to be a major part of the way companies finance themselves going forward. We thought we would be we thought funds would have the opportunity to be on the cusp of a new financing, have a pipeline of financing opportunity for years and years to come. Quality of the players in the space were all major finance players; major investment banks, ranging from Goldman Sachs to Bear Sterns to Lehman. All rest in peace.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made. So when you say "involvement," he was interfacing with, you know, Willis, Kennedy, ultimately a gentleman by the name of Larry Rosenberg; interfacing with David Goldstein, the attorney for White & Case. So his involvement was extensive, yes. MR. NEWMAN: But in terms I think you explained he was involved in the due diligence. What I am getting at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately prove to be a major part of the way companies finance themselves going forward. We thought we would be we thought funds would have the opportunity to be on the cusp of a new financing, have a pipeline of financing opportunity for years and years to come. Quality of the players in the space were all major finance players; major investment banks, ranging from Goldman Sachs to Bear Sterns to Lehman. All rest in peace. So it was a you know, there	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made. So when you say "involvement," he was interfacing with, you know, Willis, Kennedy, ultimately a gentleman by the name of Larry Rosenberg; interfacing with David Goldstein, the attorney for White & Case. So his involvement was extensive, yes. MR. NEWMAN: But in terms I think you explained he was involved in the due diligence. What I am getting at is, what involvement or role did he have
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately prove to be a major part of the way companies finance themselves going forward. We thought we would be we thought funds would have the opportunity to be on the cusp of a new financing, have a pipeline of financing opportunity for years and years to come. Quality of the players in the space were all major finance players; major investment banks, ranging from Goldman Sachs to Bear Sterns to Lehman. All rest in peace. So it was a you know, there were hundreds of articles written on it, lots of major players in the space. And we thought it was a great opportunity.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made. So when you say "involvement," he was interfacing with, you know, Willis, Kennedy, ultimately a gentleman by the name of Larry Rosenberg; interfacing with David Goldstein, the attorney for White & Case. So his involvement was extensive, yes. MR. NEWMAN: But in terms I think you explained he was involved in the due diligence. What I am getting at is, what involvement or role did he have with alseT directly, if any?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately prove to be a major part of the way companies finance themselves going forward. We thought we would be we thought funds would have the opportunity to be on the cusp of a new financing, have a pipeline of financing opportunity for years and years to come. Quality of the players in the space were all major finance players; major investment banks, ranging from Goldman Sachs to Bear Sterns to Lehman. All rest in peace. So it was a you know, there were hundreds of articles written on it, lots of major players in the space. And	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made. So when you say "involvement," he was interfacing with, you know, Willis, Kennedy, ultimately a gentleman by the name of Larry Rosenberg; interfacing with David Goldstein, the attorney for White & Case. So his involvement was extensive, yes. MR. NEWMAN: But in terms I think you explained he was involved in the due diligence. What I am getting at is, what involvement or role did he have with alseT directly, if any? THE WITNESS: I don't believe
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the management. We checked the backgrounds. We did exhaustive study on intellectual property opportunities. We thought it was the most exciting capital new capital-raising opportunity that I have seen, ever. I think it will ultimately prove to be a major part of the way companies finance themselves going forward. We thought we would be we thought funds would have the opportunity to be on the cusp of a new financing, have a pipeline of financing opportunity for years and years to come. Quality of the players in the space were all major finance players; major investment banks, ranging from Goldman Sachs to Bear Sterns to Lehman. All rest in peace. So it was a you know, there were hundreds of articles written on it, lots of major players in the space. And we thought it was a great opportunity.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	DAVID SMITH have any interim connection or involvement with direct involvement with alseT during that time period? THE WITNESS: He was basically working the concept, I mean, on behalf of MS Advisors, you know, trying to review or do the due diligence on the proposals that they have made. So when you say "involvement," he was interfacing with, you know, Willis, Kennedy, ultimately a gentleman by the name of Larry Rosenberg; interfacing with David Goldstein, the attorney for White & Case. So his involvement was extensive, yes. MR. NEWMAN: But in terms I think you explained he was involved in the due diligence. What I am getting at is, what involvement or role did he have with alseT directly, if any? THE WITNESS: I don't believe he had any direct involvement with alseT

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 4-28	Filed 04/20/10 Page 10 of 31
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	MR. NEWMAN: So approximately	2	had unfortunately got a sunk cost and
3	a year after the initial investment is	3	the as I mentioned earlier, when that
4	made by one or more of the LLCs, Mr.	4	investment was started, the sense was
5	Livingston joins becomes an officer	5	is that the principals were within a
6	of alseT?	6	quarter or two quarters at most of
7	THE WITNESS: That's to the	7	getting their funding. That's how it
8	best of my recollection.	8	was represented. And there were
9	MR. NEWMAN: AlseT was a	9	•
10		10	negotiations going on.
11	corporation?		MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop
	THE WITNESS: I believe it was	11	you there. I don't think Mr. Newman
12	a C corp, yes.	12	asked you whether generally the idea
13	MR. NEWMAN: Did Mr.	13	concerned you. He was asking
14	Livingston own any shares or interest in	14	THE WITNESS: No, it didn't.
15	alseT prior to becoming an officer?	15	MR. FRANCESKI: did it
16	THE WITNESS: I think it was	16	concern you that Livingston was
17	contemporaneously. I am not sure.	17	associated with alseT?
18	MR. NEWMAN: It's possible he	18	THE WITNESS: No, it didn't.
19	may have had an ownership interest prior	19	MR. NEWMAN: You weren't
20	to becoming president?	20	concerned about the potential conflict
21	MR. FRANCESKI: Objection.	21	of interest?
22	THE WITNESS: I don't think	22	THE WITNESS: Not in a
23	SO.	23	material way, no.
24	MR. NEWMAN: So once he	24	MR. NEWMAN: What does that
25	becomes president, are there further	25	mean?
	Page 819		Page 821
1			
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
1.	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT?	2	THE WITNESS: It was not a
2 3	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes.	2	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine.
2 3 4	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how	2 3 4	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any
2 3 4 5	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how	2 3 4 5	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it?
2 3 4 5 6	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT	2 3 4 5 6	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no.
2 3 4 5 6 7	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston	2 3 4 5 6 7	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact for the first year. And then it grew to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston, what was his equity stake when he became
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact for the first year. And then it grew to 300 and maybe 400 a month, so as they	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston, what was his equity stake when he became an officer of alseT?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact for the first year. And then it grew to 300 and maybe 400 a month, so as they added staff, et cetera. So taking the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston, what was his equity stake when he became
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact for the first year. And then it grew to 300 and maybe 400 a month, so as they added staff, et cetera. So taking the medium point, it could have been half of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston, what was his equity stake when he became an officer of alseT?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact for the first year. And then it grew to 300 and maybe 400 a month, so as they added staff, et cetera. So taking the medium point, it could have been half of that, 4 million.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston, what was his equity stake when he became an officer of alseT? THE WITNESS: It was about
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact for the first year. And then it grew to 300 and maybe 400 a month, so as they added staff, et cetera. So taking the medium point, it could have been half of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston, what was his equity stake when he became an officer of alseT? THE WITNESS: It was about 18 percent.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact for the first year. And then it grew to 300 and maybe 400 a month, so as they added staff, et cetera. So taking the medium point, it could have been half of that, 4 million.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston, what was his equity stake when he became an officer of alseT? THE WITNESS: It was about 18 percent. MR. NEWMAN: Did that change
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact for the first year. And then it grew to 300 and maybe 400 a month, so as they added staff, et cetera. So taking the medium point, it could have been half of that, 4 million. MR. NEWMAN: Did it concern	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston, what was his equity stake when he became an officer of alseT? THE WITNESS: It was about 18 percent. MR. NEWMAN: Did that change at any point in time?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact for the first year. And then it grew to 300 and maybe 400 a month, so as they added staff, et cetera. So taking the medium point, it could have been half of that, 4 million. MR. NEWMAN: Did it concern you as the principal with the investment	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston, what was his equity stake when he became an officer of alseT? THE WITNESS: It was about 18 percent. MR. NEWMAN: Did that change at any point in time? THE WITNESS: Changed in late
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact for the first year. And then it grew to 300 and maybe 400 a month, so as they added staff, et cetera. So taking the medium point, it could have been half of that, 4 million. MR. NEWMAN: Did it concern you as the principal with the investment advisor who is making investment	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston, what was his equity stake when he became an officer of alseT? THE WITNESS: It was about 18 percent. MR. NEWMAN: Did that change at any point in time? THE WITNESS: Changed in late '07 or early '08.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact for the first year. And then it grew to 300 and maybe 400 a month, so as they added staff, et cetera. So taking the medium point, it could have been half of that, 4 million. MR. NEWMAN: Did it concern you as the principal with the investment advisor who is making investment decisions on behalf of these LLCs that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston, what was his equity stake when he became an officer of alseT? THE WITNESS: It was about 18 percent. MR. NEWMAN: Did that change at any point in time? THE WITNESS: Changed in late '07 or early '08. MR. NEWMAN: In what respect? THE WITNESS: Went to zero.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact for the first year. And then it grew to 300 and maybe 400 a month, so as they added staff, et cetera. So taking the medium point, it could have been half of that, 4 million. MR. NEWMAN: Did it concern you as the principal with the investment advisor who is making investment decisions on behalf of these LLCs that you were investing in an entity in which	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston, what was his equity stake when he became an officer of alseT? THE WITNESS: It was about 18 percent. MR. NEWMAN: Did that change at any point in time? THE WITNESS: Changed in late '07 or early '08. MR. NEWMAN: In what respect?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact for the first year. And then it grew to 300 and maybe 400 a month, so as they added staff, et cetera. So taking the medium point, it could have been half of that, 4 million. MR. NEWMAN: Did it concern you as the principal with the investment advisor who is making investment decisions on behalf of these LLCs that you were investing in an entity in which one of the officers of that entity was a member of McGinn Smith?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston, what was his equity stake when he became an officer of alseT? THE WITNESS: It was about 18 percent. MR. NEWMAN: Did that change at any point in time? THE WITNESS: Changed in late '07 or early '08. MR. NEWMAN: In what respect? THE WITNESS: Went to zero. MR. NEWMAN: Why is that? He sold his interest.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact for the first year. And then it grew to 300 and maybe 400 a month, so as they added staff, et cetera. So taking the medium point, it could have been half of that, 4 million. MR. NEWMAN: Did it concern you as the principal with the investment advisor who is making investment decisions on behalf of these LLCs that you were investing in an entity in which one of the officers of that entity was a member of McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: It concerned me	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston, what was his equity stake when he became an officer of alseT? THE WITNESS: It was about 18 percent. MR. NEWMAN: Did that change at any point in time? THE WITNESS: Changed in late '07 or early '08. MR. NEWMAN: In what respect? THE WITNESS: Went to zero. MR. NEWMAN: Why is that? He sold his interest. THE WITNESS: No. There was a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	monies invested by the LLCs in alseT? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how much was invested approximately how much was invested by the LLCs with alseT after the point in time Mr. Livingston became president? THE WITNESS: Well, the budget started out at about 200,000 a month. And then I think that budget was intact for the first year. And then it grew to 300 and maybe 400 a month, so as they added staff, et cetera. So taking the medium point, it could have been half of that, 4 million. MR. NEWMAN: Did it concern you as the principal with the investment advisor who is making investment decisions on behalf of these LLCs that you were investing in an entity in which one of the officers of that entity was a member of McGinn Smith?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	THE WITNESS: It was not a major concern of mine. MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns about it? THE WITNESS: I really no. Because I really looked to the principals of Kennedy & Willis as the driving bus. Those were the critical parties to the transaction. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston, what was his equity stake when he became an officer of alseT? THE WITNESS: It was about 18 percent. MR. NEWMAN: Did that change at any point in time? THE WITNESS: Changed in late '07 or early '08. MR. NEWMAN: In what respect? THE WITNESS: Went to zero. MR. NEWMAN: Why is that? He sold his interest.

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 4	4-28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 11 of 31
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	And as a part of the negotiations,	2	to work and physically work in the
3	Mr. Livingston forfeited his stake.	3	offices of McGinn Smith?
4	MR. NEWMAN: Was there was	4	THE WITNESS: He did.
5	there litigation that resulted?	5	MR. NEWMAN: Did that apply
6	THE WITNESS: There was no	6	during the time period we are talking
7	litigation, no.	7	about for while the money is being
8	MR. NEWMAN: Do you know how	8	invested by the advisor and alseT?
9	much compensation Mr. Livingston	9	THE WITNESS: Yes. Yes.
10	received from alseT while he was an	10	BY MR. RATTINER:
11	officer of that entity, approximately	11	Q Did alseT sublease space from 45
12	how much money he received?	12	Broadway?
13	THE WITNESS: I would this	13	A I don't believe they sublet it. We
14		14	provided space for them. I don't think there was any
15	is really approximate, probably seven	15	actual compensation. There were offices for one
16	six, seven hundred thousand dollars.	16	·
17	MR. NEWMAN: And the source of	17	party, which was Mr. Rosenberg, who was domiciled in
18	those funds were monies that had been	18	New York. The other gentleman were not domiciled in New York. So space was made available to Rosenberg
	invested by the LLCs in alseT?	19	
19	THE WITNESS: I believe so,	20	for and he'd probably come in three, four days a
20	yes.		week.
21	MR. NEWMAN: Did that concern	21	Q So in his case he didn't have to move
22	you, again, from a conflict-of-interest	22	because the offices were in the same location as Mr.
23	standpoint?	23	Livingston?
24	THE WITNESS: It did not,	24	A Mr. Livingston worked out of Albany.
25	because I was aware of the total	25	Q Oh, I apologize.
I .			
	Page 823		Page 825
1	DAVID SMITH	1.	DAVID SMITH
2	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties	2	
	DAVID SMITH		DAVID SMITH
2 3 4	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I	2	DAVID SMITH A That's all right.
2 3	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong,	2	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany?
2 3 4	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues?	2 3 4	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany.
2 3 4 5	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong,	2 3 4 5	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So
2 3 4 5 6	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues?	2 3 4 5 6	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is
2 3 4 5 6 7	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned	2 3 4 5 6 7	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical that it get substantial funding. And it	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that money is invested, what is your
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical that it get substantial funding. And it never got its funding; and of course, as	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that money is invested, what is your expectation as the investment advisor as to when alseT is going to be generating
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical that it get substantial funding. And it never got its funding; and of course, as we got into '07 and '08, the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that money is invested, what is your expectation as the investment advisor as
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical that it get substantial funding. And it never got its funding; and of course, as we got into '07 and '08, the possibilities of getting funding	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that money is invested, what is your expectation as the investment advisor as to when alseT is going to be generating the return for the limited liability
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical that it get substantial funding. And it never got its funding; and of course, as we got into '07 and '08, the possibilities of getting funding diminished greatly.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that money is invested, what is your expectation as the investment advisor as to when alseT is going to be generating the return for the limited liability companies?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical that it get substantial funding. And it never got its funding; and of course, as we got into '07 and '08, the possibilities of getting funding diminished greatly. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston's	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that money is invested, what is your expectation as the investment advisor as to when alseT is going to be generating the return for the limited liability companies? THE WITNESS: Three to six
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical that it get substantial funding. And it never got its funding; and of course, as we got into '07 and '08, the possibilities of getting funding diminished greatly. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston's involvement in McGinn Smith during this	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that money is invested, what is your expectation as the investment advisor as to when alseT is going to be generating the return for the limited liability companies? THE WITNESS: Three to six months. MR. NEWMAN: So after six
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical that it get substantial funding. And it never got its funding; and of course, as we got into '07 and '08, the possibilities of getting funding diminished greatly. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston's involvement in McGinn Smith during this time was what? What was his position	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that money is invested, what is your expectation as the investment advisor as to when alseT is going to be generating the return for the limited liability companies? THE WITNESS: Three to six months. MR. NEWMAN: So after six months there was no return, correct?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical that it get substantial funding. And it never got its funding; and of course, as we got into '07 and '08, the possibilities of getting funding diminished greatly. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston's involvement in McGinn Smith during this time was what? What was his position with McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: He held a	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that money is invested, what is your expectation as the investment advisor as to when alseT is going to be generating the return for the limited liability companies? THE WITNESS: Three to six months. MR. NEWMAN: So after six months there was no return, correct? THE WITNESS: There was no
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical that it get substantial funding. And it never got its funding; and of course, as we got into '07 and '08, the possibilities of getting funding diminished greatly. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston's involvement in McGinn Smith during this time was what? What was his position with McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: He held a position of senior vice president. He	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that money is invested, what is your expectation as the investment advisor as to when alseT is going to be generating the return for the limited liability companies? THE WITNESS: Three to six months. MR. NEWMAN: So after six months there was no return, correct? THE WITNESS: There was no return.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical that it get substantial funding. And it never got its funding; and of course, as we got into '07 and '08, the possibilities of getting funding diminished greatly. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston's involvement in McGinn Smith during this time was what? What was his position with McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: He held a position of senior vice president. He worked in the syndicate area. But most	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that money is invested, what is your expectation as the investment advisor as to when alseT is going to be generating the return for the limited liability companies? THE WITNESS: Three to six months. MR. NEWMAN: So after six months there was no return, correct? THE WITNESS: There was no return. MR. NEWMAN: And further
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical that it get substantial funding. And it never got its funding; and of course, as we got into '07 and '08, the possibilities of getting funding diminished greatly. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston's involvement in McGinn Smith during this time was what? What was his position with McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: He held a position of senior vice president. He worked in the syndicate area. But most of his efforts or good deal of his	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that money is invested, what is your expectation as the investment advisor as to when alseT is going to be generating the return for the limited liability companies? THE WITNESS: Three to six months. MR. NEWMAN: So after six months there was no return, correct? THE WITNESS: There was no return. MR. NEWMAN: And further dollars are invested by you as the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical that it get substantial funding. And it never got its funding; and of course, as we got into '07 and '08, the possibilities of getting funding diminished greatly. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston's involvement in McGinn Smith during this time was what? What was his position with McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: He held a position of senior vice president. He worked in the syndicate area. But most of his efforts or good deal of his time was devoted to alseT once he became	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that money is invested, what is your expectation as the investment advisor as to when alseT is going to be generating the return for the limited liability companies? THE WITNESS: Three to six months. MR. NEWMAN: So after six months there was no return, correct? THE WITNESS: There was no return. MR. NEWMAN: And further dollars are invested by you as the advisor on behalf of the limited
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical that it get substantial funding. And it never got its funding; and of course, as we got into '07 and '08, the possibilities of getting funding diminished greatly. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston's involvement in McGinn Smith during this time was what? What was his position with McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: He held a position of senior vice president. He worked in the syndicate area. But most of his efforts or good deal of his time was devoted to alseT once he became an officer of alseT.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that money is invested, what is your expectation as the investment advisor as to when alseT is going to be generating the return for the limited liability companies? THE WITNESS: Three to six months. MR. NEWMAN: So after six months there was no return, correct? THE WITNESS: There was no return. MR. NEWMAN: And further dollars are invested by you as the advisor on behalf of the limited liability companies and alseT?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	DAVID SMITH management contract of all the parties and what was required. MR. NEWMAN: This is as I understand it, correct me if I am wrong, this entity never earned any revenues? THE WITNESS: It never earned any revenues because it never got its funding. It was absolutely critical that it get substantial funding. And it never got its funding; and of course, as we got into '07 and '08, the possibilities of getting funding diminished greatly. MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Livingston's involvement in McGinn Smith during this time was what? What was his position with McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: He held a position of senior vice president. He worked in the syndicate area. But most of his efforts or good deal of his time was devoted to alseT once he became	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	DAVID SMITH A That's all right. Q So he remained in Albany? A He remained in Albany. MR. NEWMAN: All right. So the initial investment in alseT is approximately how much? THE WITNESS: 300,000. MR. NEWMAN: At the time that money is invested, what is your expectation as the investment advisor as to when alseT is going to be generating the return for the limited liability companies? THE WITNESS: Three to six months. MR. NEWMAN: So after six months there was no return, correct? THE WITNESS: There was no return. MR. NEWMAN: And further dollars are invested by you as the advisor on behalf of the limited

<u> </u>	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 4-28	Filed 04/20/10 Page 12 of 31
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	MR. NEWMAN: At what point did	2	Mr. Goldstein was negotiating with
3	you become concerned that you're	3	Goldman Sachs for \$500 million, which
4	investing millions of dollars of these	4	would have taken us totally out, and we
5	investment funds in an entity that's not	5	would have I would no longer have had
6	generating any returns for the advisor	6	those concerns. That did not happen.
7	or the LLCs?	7	MR. NEWMAN: So the funding
8	THE WITNESS: Well, I am	8	was done on a quarterly basis?
9	always concerned, from day one. But the	9	THE WITNESS: Yes.
10	opportunities that were being discussed	10	MR. NEWMAN: And that started
11	and were indicated to me were close to	11	in '03 and continued through '0
12	fruition were numerous, and they seemed	12	THE WITNESS: I don't think it
13	to always be within 30 days of a	13	started in '03. I don't think I said
14	closing. And so one of the more	14	that.
15	difficult propositions for a money	15	MR. NEWMAN: '04.
16	manager is once one crosses the Rubicon,	16	THE WITNESS: I think it was
17	there's a subcost and you're always	17	
18	•	18	in the '04, '05 area.
19	attempting to weigh whether you cut the	19	MR. NEWMAN: And continued
20	cord or whether you continue to fund to	20	through '07?
21	protect your costs. I think that's	21	THE WITNESS: I don't know
22	probably one of the most difficult	İ	exactly when we basically finally made
23	decisions one ever makes. And it's	22	that decision that just said my guess
	never an easy one.	23	is, we best of my recollection, I had
24	In our case, because the	24	actually reduced the budget
45	promises of funding were so, in our Page 827	25	dramatically. Did still provide some Page 829
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	judgment, real and available and within	2	funding with the hope that that Goldman
3	our grasp, that we continued to make	3	Sachs deal would go through. I think
4	that decision. And, of course, every	4	subsequent to that, as we got into '08,
5	time one makes that decision, the next	5	we we terminated funding. And that's
6	time it becomes more difficult, because	6	when we attempted to make an outside
7	you're sunk cost has gone up, the	7	transaction, just again, to get him
8	capital you have committed.	8	through the period when we can get this
9	So in answer to your question,	9	closing. And I think we raised
10	which again, I do it at more length than	10	another outside of funds, I think we
11	my attorney would like, it was always a	11	raised another 5 or 6 thousand dollars.
12	concern. But each and every quarter	12	MR. NEWMAN: Where was that
13	that went by we believed on the basis of	13	raised from?
14	the representations from the individuals	14	THE WITNESS: It was raised
15	of alseT and the people that they were	15	from McGinn Smith.
16	talking to; and we had conversations	16	MR. NEWMAN: Meaning McGinn
17	with those people that funding was going	17	Smith made that investment directly?
18	to happen.	18	•
19	And, unfortunately, it did not	19	THE WITNESS: No, meaning
20	happen. And as I said, in December of	20	MR. NEWMAN: Or as an
21	·	21	offering?
22	'07, when we were sort of at the	į.	THE WITNESS: It was an
23	crossroads, that was when we thought we	22	offering, yes.
24	finally had put it to bed with Goldman	23	MR. NEWMAN: How many
123	Cache we had a letter from Calduran	24	investors were there in that are a
25	Sachs, we had a letter from Goldman	24	investors were there in that offering?
25	Sachs, we had a letter from Goldman Sachs, they had representation. Page 828	24 25	investors were there in that offering? THE WITNESS: I don't think a Page 830

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 4-28	Filed 04/20/10 Page 13 of 31
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	lot. Nine or ten is a number that comes	2	And from that point, it was
3	to mind.	3	quarter-by-quarter of "Let's get this
4	MR. NEWMAN: Were they	4	thing closed."
5	accredited investors?	5	MR. NEWMAN: Now, these
6	THE WITNESS: Yes.	6	conversations you testified you were
7	MR. NEWMAN: When was that	7	having with representatives of alseT
8	offering?	8	concerning the status of the investment
9	THE WITNESS: I am thinking it	9	and the entity, were those documented
10	was in the spring to June, July of '08.	10	through e-mails, letters, memos, at any
11	MR. NEWMAN: Was there a	11	time?
12	private placement memorandum?	12	THE WITNESS: If there's any
13	THE WITNESS: Yes, there was.	13	letters, they would be documented. Most
14	MR. NEWMAN: Did that private	14	of the conversations by were
15	placement memorandum discuss the	15	telephonically. And no, I didn't write
16	operating history of alseT?	16	things up. I think I'm certain
17	THE WITNESS: Yes.	17	there's some e-mails. I think I've seen
18	MR. NEWMAN: And the rest of	18	some e-mails between me and Kennedy
19	the investment?	19	myself and Kennedy.
20	THE WITNESS: Yes.	20	MR. NEWMAN: Who is Kennedy?
21	MR. NEWMAN: How risky did you	21	THE WITNESS: Kennedy was one
22	consider this investment to be at the	22	of the principals of alseT, really the
23	time it was made on behalf of the LLCs?	23	business guy behind the enterprise.
24	THE WITNESS: Well, as a	24	MR. NEWMAN: Did did you
25	startup it had risk. But again, the	25	maintain a file, a due diligence file,
	Page 831		Page 833
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	company or the group had moved well	2	or any other file for alseT for the
3	along in terms of the formation, their	3	alseT IP investment?
4	business plan and discussions with	4	THE WITNESS: I did.
5	funding sources. So as I have	5	MR. NEWMAN: Is that file
6	indicated, there was the belief that	6	still at McGinn Smith?
7	those that that funding commitment	7	THE WITNESS: It is.
8	was going to take place immanently.	8	MR. NEWMAN: And what is in
9	In fact, when we made the	9	that file, generally speaking?
10	first commitment, to the best of my	10	THE WITNESS: It's extensive.
11	recollection, was that they had already	11	I mean, it is a drawer, includes I
12	formed an offering document, a mutual	12	haven't looked at it in a while. It
13	or a limited partnership offering	13	includes the budget proposals. It
14	document called alseT IP Fund, or	14	includes articles on the industry.
15	something of that nature. It was	15	Includes previous transactions done in
16	again, to the best of my recollection,	16	that same space. But also includes, I
17	it was a \$500 million offering. And	17	am sure, some privileged things between
18	they were talking to people like the	18	them and their attorney. But it's an
19	Teachers Retirement of Ontario, Canada;	19	extensive file. It's long, it's a
20	Probata, out in California. And they	20	drawer.
21	had substantial interest from Deutsche	21	MR. NEWMAN: The Staff will
22	Bank and people of you know, serious	22	request a copy of that. We will confirm
23	people in the capital-raising side.	23	that in writing, but we are going to
	A Lat to the last	24	was a second of the total
24	And then it didn't happen.	24	request a copy of that file.
24 25	And then it didn't nappen. And they moved on to some other form. Page 832	25	THE WITNESS: Okay. Page 834

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	nent 4-28	Filed 04/20/10 Page 14 of 31
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	MR. NEWMAN: Now, what	2	that four years later there's still a
3	efforts, if any, have you made has	3	possibility of success with alseT?
4	the investment advisor made on behalf of	4	MR. FRANCESKI: Objection.
5	the LLCs to recover any of the monies	5	That question is argumentative.
6	that were invested by the LLCs in alseT	6	MR. NEWMAN: Do you still
7	IP?	7	think there's a possibility of success
8	THE WITNESS: We continue to	8	four years after the fund?
9	think the best way to recover is to in	9	THE WITNESS: Yes.
10	effect have the business plan work. And	10	MR. NEWMAN: Did have you
11	so as I've said, as late as spring of	11	made any attempt to recover any of the
12	'09, there was still discussions with	12	money that Mr. Livingston was paid in
13	them and their investment banker. They	13	connection with alseT IP?
14	were negotiating directly at that time	14	THE WITNESS: I have not.
15	with Fortress, which is a large hedge	15	MR. NEWMAN: And why is that?
16	fund. Fortress was talking about	16	THE WITNESS: When that would
17	providing funding in the hundred million	17	take the form of litigation, which I
18	dollar range.	18	just spoke about, I don't think it's in
19	We have conversed with them	19	the best interest of the LLCs until such
20	through probably the summer, fall of	20	time as one decides that there is no
21	'09, seen what their status was. They	21	other action to take.
22	were at that time attempting to change	22	Number two, I'm not a lawyer,
23	their business plan to get some	23	but that was salary that was paid to Mr.
24	immediate revenues. And that was a	24	Livingston as part of alseT. And my
25	business plan that was going to involve	25	unprofessional and uninformed assumption
	Page 835		Page 837
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
1 2	DAVID SMITH representing litigants in IP lawsuits.	1 2	DAVID SMITH would be that would be very difficult to
1	•		
2	representing litigants in IP lawsuits.	2	would be that would be very difficult to
2 3	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point	2 3	would be that would be very difficult to gather.
2 3 4	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we	2 3 4	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a
2 3 4 5	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to	2 3 4 5	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to
2 3 4 5 6	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level	2 3 4 5 6	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from
2 3 4 5 6 7	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're	2 3 4 5 6 7	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be. MR. NEWMAN: Have you, on	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not. MR. NEWMAN: Do you know what
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be. MR. NEWMAN: Have you, on behalf of the advisor and the LLCs, made any demand, filed any legal action, made	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not. MR. NEWMAN: Do you know what he did to earn \$700,000 for a non
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be. MR. NEWMAN: Have you, on behalf of the advisor and the LLCs, made any demand, filed any legal action, made any legal claim to recover any of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not. MR. NEWMAN: Do you know what he did to earn \$700,000 for a non income-producing startup company?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be. MR. NEWMAN: Have you, on behalf of the advisor and the LLCs, made any demand, filed any legal action, made any legal claim to recover any of the monies that were invested?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not. MR. NEWMAN: Do you know what he did to earn \$700,000 for a non income-producing startup company? THE WITNESS: He acted on behalf of alseT. He was the president of the company, and carried out those
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be. MR. NEWMAN: Have you, on behalf of the advisor and the LLCs, made any demand, filed any legal action, made any legal claim to recover any of the monies that were invested? THE WITNESS: No. Because	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not. MR. NEWMAN: Do you know what he did to earn \$700,000 for a non income-producing startup company? THE WITNESS: He acted on behalf of alseT. He was the president of the company, and carried out those duties.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be. MR. NEWMAN: Have you, on behalf of the advisor and the LLCs, made any demand, filed any legal action, made any legal claim to recover any of the monies that were invested? THE WITNESS: No. Because when you do that you basically eliminate	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not. MR. NEWMAN: Do you know what he did to earn \$700,000 for a non income-producing startup company? THE WITNESS: He acted on behalf of alseT. He was the president of the company, and carried out those duties. MR. NEWMAN: While he was
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be. MR. NEWMAN: Have you, on behalf of the advisor and the LLCs, made any demand, filed any legal action, made any legal claim to recover any of the monies that were invested? THE WITNESS: No. Because when you do that you basically eliminate any opportunity to ever get any funding.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not. MR. NEWMAN: Do you know what he did to earn \$700,000 for a non income-producing startup company? THE WITNESS: He acted on behalf of alseT. He was the president of the company, and carried out those duties. MR. NEWMAN: While he was registered with McGinn Smith?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be. MR. NEWMAN: Have you, on behalf of the advisor and the LLCs, made any demand, filed any legal action, made any legal claim to recover any of the monies that were invested? THE WITNESS: No. Because when you do that you basically eliminate any opportunity to ever get any funding. The minute you file any sort of legal	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not. MR. NEWMAN: Do you know what he did to earn \$700,000 for a non income-producing startup company? THE WITNESS: He acted on behalf of alseT. He was the president of the company, and carried out those duties. MR. NEWMAN: While he was registered with McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: That is correct.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be. MR. NEWMAN: Have you, on behalf of the advisor and the LLCs, made any demand, filed any legal action, made any legal claim to recover any of the monies that were invested? THE WITNESS: No. Because when you do that you basically eliminate any opportunity to ever get any funding. The minute you file any sort of legal action, you can basically remove any	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not. MR. NEWMAN: Do you know what he did to earn \$700,000 for a non income-producing startup company? THE WITNESS: He acted on behalf of alseT. He was the president of the company, and carried out those duties. MR. NEWMAN: While he was registered with McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: That is correct. MR. NEWMAN: Did you, either
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be. MR. NEWMAN: Have you, on behalf of the advisor and the LLCs, made any demand, filed any legal action, made any legal claim to recover any of the monies that were invested? THE WITNESS: No. Because when you do that you basically eliminate any opportunity to ever get any funding. The minute you file any sort of legal action, you can basically remove any opportunity to get funding. And so that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not. MR. NEWMAN: Do you know what he did to earn \$700,000 for a non income-producing startup company? THE WITNESS: He acted on behalf of alseT. He was the president of the company, and carried out those duties. MR. NEWMAN: While he was registered with McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: That is correct. MR. NEWMAN: Did you, either individually or through any of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be. MR. NEWMAN: Have you, on behalf of the advisor and the LLCs, made any demand, filed any legal action, made any legal claim to recover any of the monies that were invested? THE WITNESS: No. Because when you do that you basically eliminate any opportunity to ever get any funding. The minute you file any sort of legal action, you can basically remove any opportunity to get funding. And so that is a step that, in my judgment, you	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not. MR. NEWMAN: Do you know what he did to earn \$700,000 for a non income-producing startup company? THE WITNESS: He acted on behalf of alseT. He was the president of the company, and carried out those duties. MR. NEWMAN: While he was registered with McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: That is correct. MR. NEWMAN: Did you, either individually or through any of the affiliated entities you are involved
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be. MR. NEWMAN: Have you, on behalf of the advisor and the LLCs, made any demand, filed any legal action, made any legal claim to recover any of the monies that were invested? THE WITNESS: No. Because when you do that you basically eliminate any opportunity to ever get any funding. The minute you file any sort of legal action, you can basically remove any opportunity to get funding. And so that is a step that, in my judgment, you don't take until you absolutely have	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not. MR. NEWMAN: Do you know what he did to earn \$700,000 for a non income-producing startup company? THE WITNESS: He acted on behalf of alseT. He was the president of the company, and carried out those duties. MR. NEWMAN: While he was registered with McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: That is correct. MR. NEWMAN: Did you, either individually or through any of the affiliated entities you are involved with, receive any monies, payments,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be. MR. NEWMAN: Have you, on behalf of the advisor and the LLCs, made any demand, filed any legal action, made any legal claim to recover any of the monies that were invested? THE WITNESS: No. Because when you do that you basically eliminate any opportunity to ever get any funding. The minute you file any sort of legal action, you can basically remove any opportunity to get funding. And so that is a step that, in my judgment, you don't take until you absolutely have written the enterprise off and there's	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not. MR. NEWMAN: Do you know what he did to earn \$700,000 for a non income-producing startup company? THE WITNESS: He acted on behalf of alseT. He was the president of the company, and carried out those duties. MR. NEWMAN: While he was registered with McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: That is correct. MR. NEWMAN: Did you, either individually or through any of the affiliated entities you are involved with, receive any monies, payments, funds, loans from alseT IP?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be. MR. NEWMAN: Have you, on behalf of the advisor and the LLCs, made any demand, filed any legal action, made any legal claim to recover any of the monies that were invested? THE WITNESS: No. Because when you do that you basically eliminate any opportunity to ever get any funding. The minute you file any sort of legal action, you can basically remove any opportunity to get funding. And so that is a step that, in my judgment, you don't take until you absolutely have written the enterprise off and there's no possibility of success.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not. MR. NEWMAN: Do you know what he did to earn \$700,000 for a non income-producing startup company? THE WITNESS: He acted on behalf of alseT. He was the president of the company, and carried out those duties. MR. NEWMAN: While he was registered with McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: That is correct. MR. NEWMAN: Did you, either individually or through any of the affiliated entities you are involved with, receive any monies, payments, funds, loans from alseT IP? THE WITNESS: No.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	representing litigants in IP lawsuits. And I don't believe at this point they've had any revenue. So shortly we were planning on having a discussion to see if, in fact, they what the level of their funding source is; what they're going to do personally, and then see what the consequences are going to be. MR. NEWMAN: Have you, on behalf of the advisor and the LLCs, made any demand, filed any legal action, made any legal claim to recover any of the monies that were invested? THE WITNESS: No. Because when you do that you basically eliminate any opportunity to ever get any funding. The minute you file any sort of legal action, you can basically remove any opportunity to get funding. And so that is a step that, in my judgment, you don't take until you absolutely have written the enterprise off and there's	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	would be that would be very difficult to gather. MR. NEWMAN: Have you had a discussion with him or asked him to return any of the money he received from alseT? THE WITNESS: I have not. MR. NEWMAN: Do you know what he did to earn \$700,000 for a non income-producing startup company? THE WITNESS: He acted on behalf of alseT. He was the president of the company, and carried out those duties. MR. NEWMAN: While he was registered with McGinn Smith? THE WITNESS: That is correct. MR. NEWMAN: Did you, either individually or through any of the affiliated entities you are involved with, receive any monies, payments, funds, loans from alseT IP?

1 -	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	1ent 4-2	28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 15 of 31
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	Livingston, in connection with this	2	They articulated the position.
3	litigation?	3	And I never received confirmation of
4	THE WITNESS: Did Mr.	4	this other than through Willis and
5	Livingston receive any?	5	Kennedy. But their position was that
6	MR. NEWMAN: No. Did Mr.	6	Goldman Sachs, as one of the conditions
7	Livingston pay you	7	in making the funding, was that they
8	THE WITNESS: No.	8	felt that Livingston was not additive
9	MR. NEWMAN: Based on the	9	value additive to the process any
10	investment that was made in alseT, did	10	longer.
11	you receive any monies, funds or loans	11	Livingston, of course, had a
12	from Mr. Livingston?	12	different point of view. Livingston's
13	MR. FRANCESKI: "You" meaning?	13	point of view, I think, would be best
14	MR. NEWMAN: You,	14	characterized as saying "I basically
15	individually, or through any of your	15	developed the concept," which he did.
16	companies?	16	"I brought the parties together," which
17	THE WITNESS: No.	17	he did. "I found the principals and the
18	MR. PAULSEN: Was MS Advisors'	18	expertise; did the great deal of due
19	decision to terminate funding to alseT	19	diligence; made contact with the law
20	the source of the dispute between	20	firm; I was the driving force." And in
21	Livingston and the firm and alseT	21	a nutshell, it was his position that now
22	itself?	22	that all of that had been accomplished
23	THE WITNESS: No. The	23	and that they were on the cusp of an
24	decision no. No.	24	enormous success, which a \$500 million
25	MR. PAULSEN: Can you	25	funding from Goldman Sachs would have
	Page 839		Page 841
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
1 ^		-	DAVID SMITH
2	elaborate on the dispute itself?	2	ensured enormous success, that that
3	elaborate on the dispute itself? THE WITNESS: And that	1	ensured enormous success, that that
	•	2	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him
3	THE WITNESS: And that	2 3	ensured enormous success, that that
3 4	THE WITNESS: And that dispute	2 3 4	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that,
3 4 5	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT	2 3 4 5	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those
3 4 5 6	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston.	2 3 4 5 6	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals.
3 4 5 6 7	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to	2 3 4 5 6 7	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop
3 4 5 6 7 8	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving
3 4 5 6 7 8	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to that is yes or no.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving these details. But please make clear
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to that is yes or no. THE WITNESS: Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving these details. But please make clear when you are talking about firsthand
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to that is yes or no. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. PAULSEN: Would you do so,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving these details. But please make clear when you are talking about firsthand knowledge or knowledge gained through
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to that is yes or no. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. PAULSEN: Would you do so, please.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving these details. But please make clear when you are talking about firsthand knowledge or knowledge gained through somebody else, so they can understand
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to that is yes or no. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. PAULSEN: Would you do so, please. THE WITNESS: Certainly. In	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving these details. But please make clear when you are talking about firsthand knowledge or knowledge gained through somebody else, so they can understand the credibility of what you are saying.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to that is yes or no. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. PAULSEN: Would you do so, please. THE WITNESS: Certainly. In December of '07, maybe a little later	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving these details. But please make clear when you are talking about firsthand knowledge or knowledge gained through somebody else, so they can understand the credibility of what you are saying. THE WITNESS: Okay. Fair
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to that is yes or no. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. PAULSEN: Would you do so, please. THE WITNESS: Certainly. In December of '07, maybe a little later than that, I believe it was	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving these details. But please make clear when you are talking about firsthand knowledge or knowledge gained through somebody else, so they can understand the credibility of what you are saying. THE WITNESS: Okay. Fair enough. I, as someone who stood in the
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to that is yes or no. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. PAULSEN: Would you do so, please. THE WITNESS: Certainly. In December of '07, maybe a little later than that, I believe it was December '07, it came to my attention	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving these details. But please make clear when you are talking about firsthand knowledge or knowledge gained through somebody else, so they can understand the credibility of what you are saying. THE WITNESS: Okay. Fair enough. I, as someone who stood in the middle, got some of these thoughts that
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to that is yes or no. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. PAULSEN: Would you do so, please. THE WITNESS: Certainly. In December of '07, maybe a little later than that, I believe it was December '07, it came to my attention that there was evidently had been an	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving these details. But please make clear when you are talking about firsthand knowledge or knowledge gained through somebody else, so they can understand the credibility of what you are saying. THE WITNESS: Okay. Fair enough. I, as someone who stood in the middle, got some of these thoughts that I am giving to you from both sides. So
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to that is yes or no. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. PAULSEN: Would you do so, please. THE WITNESS: Certainly. In December of '07, maybe a little later than that, I believe it was December '07, it came to my attention that there was evidently had been an ongoing dispute between Livingston and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving these details. But please make clear when you are talking about firsthand knowledge or knowledge gained through somebody else, so they can understand the credibility of what you are saying. THE WITNESS: Okay. Fair enough. I, as someone who stood in the middle, got some of these thoughts that I am giving to you from both sides. So you must take that into consideration,
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to that is yes or no. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. PAULSEN: Would you do so, please. THE WITNESS: Certainly. In December of '07, maybe a little later than that, I believe it was December '07, it came to my attention that there was evidently had been an ongoing dispute between Livingston and the other members of alseT. And without	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving these details. But please make clear when you are talking about firsthand knowledge or knowledge gained through somebody else, so they can understand the credibility of what you are saying. THE WITNESS: Okay. Fair enough. I, as someone who stood in the middle, got some of these thoughts that I am giving to you from both sides. So you must take that into consideration, as I did.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to that is yes or no. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. PAULSEN: Would you do so, please. THE WITNESS: Certainly. In December of '07, maybe a little later than that, I believe it was December '07, it came to my attention that there was evidently had been an ongoing dispute between Livingston and the other members of alseT. And without going into detail that I am not familiar	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving these details. But please make clear when you are talking about firsthand knowledge or knowledge gained through somebody else, so they can understand the credibility of what you are saying. THE WITNESS: Okay. Fair enough. I, as someone who stood in the middle, got some of these thoughts that I am giving to you from both sides. So you must take that into consideration, as I did. There's always something in
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to that is yes or no. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. PAULSEN: Would you do so, please. THE WITNESS: Certainly. In December of '07, maybe a little later than that, I believe it was December '07, it came to my attention that there was evidently had been an ongoing dispute between Livingston and the other members of alseT. And without going into detail that I am not familiar with, I would characterize that as	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving these details. But please make clear when you are talking about firsthand knowledge or knowledge gained through somebody else, so they can understand the credibility of what you are saying. THE WITNESS: Okay. Fair enough. I, as someone who stood in the middle, got some of these thoughts that I am giving to you from both sides. So you must take that into consideration, as I did. There's always something in the middle. Everybody has an agenda.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to that is yes or no. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. PAULSEN: Would you do so, please. THE WITNESS: Certainly. In December of '07, maybe a little later than that, I believe it was December '07, it came to my attention that there was evidently had been an ongoing dispute between Livingston and the other members of alseT. And without going into detail that I am not familiar with, I would characterize that as that the other principals of alseT felt	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving these details. But please make clear when you are talking about firsthand knowledge or knowledge gained through somebody else, so they can understand the credibility of what you are saying. THE WITNESS: Okay. Fair enough. I, as someone who stood in the middle, got some of these thoughts that I am giving to you from both sides. So you must take that into consideration, as I did. There's always something in the middle. Everybody has an agenda. So I reached out to Kennedy and Willis.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	THE WITNESS: And that dispute MR. PAULSEN: Between alseT and Livingston. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: The answer to that is yes or no. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. PAULSEN: Would you do so, please. THE WITNESS: Certainly. In December of '07, maybe a little later than that, I believe it was December '07, it came to my attention that there was evidently had been an ongoing dispute between Livingston and the other members of alseT. And without going into detail that I am not familiar with, I would characterize that as that the other principals of alseT felt that Livingston was going to be an	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	ensured enormous success, that that they were basically looking to force him out. He was not prepared to do that, and threatened litigation against those individuals. MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you there. I don't mind you giving these details. But please make clear when you are talking about firsthand knowledge or knowledge gained through somebody else, so they can understand the credibility of what you are saying. THE WITNESS: Okay. Fair enough. I, as someone who stood in the middle, got some of these thoughts that I am giving to you from both sides. So you must take that into consideration, as I did. There's always something in the middle. Everybody has an agenda. So I reached out to Kennedy and Willis. In fact, I met with them in New York.

ſ	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 4-2	28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 16 of 31
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	I was terribly concerned from	2	point, and I believe it was January,
3	the standpoint of the LLCs that this was	3	after Mr. Livingston had engaged
4	our best and last chance to get	4	separate counsel, I, as the managing
5	basically our money back and continue to	5	member of the LLC, fashioned an
6	have the opportunities that I thought	6	agreement that would give Mr. Livingston
7	were going to be enormous for the LLCs.	7	some compensation going forward, not
8	And so I was agitated, to say	8	immediate, but only if they had some
9	the least, at the position that Mr.	9	success and only after the LLCs were
10	Livingston was taking. I am not saying	10	entirely paid out. You know, ultimately
11	anything out of school, he's well aware	11	he signed off on that. He resigned from
12	of it.	12	alseT. And I guess with some passage of
13	I implored him to reach a	13	time our passions subsided. And Tom and
14	settlement. I did my best, and Mr.	14	I worked together again for some period
15	McGinn was also involved, to bring the	15	of time. But that is the genesis of it.
16	parties together. I had numerous	16	MR. PAULSEN: So if I
17	conversations with David Goldstein from	17	understand you correctly, his
18	White & Case who was their counsel,	18	consideration of filing suit against
19	numerous conversations with Mr. Kennedy,	19	
20	Mr. Rosenberg and Mr. Willis. And,	20	alseT, as you said it, would have
21	· =	21	compromised the last chance, as you
22	obviously, numerous conversations with	22	stated, to get the money back on behalf of the LLCs?
23	Mr. Livingston.	23	
24	I believe the question you	24	THE WITNESS: People who were
25	asked, the dispute between Mr.	l	providing funding
25	Livingston and myself, and so with that Page 843	25	MR. PAULSEN: Is that a yes or Page 845
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	background you can assume that there was	2	a no?
3	some friction between the two of us and	3	THE WITNESS: Yes.
4	there were, you know, some heated	4	MR. PAULSEN: So I guess that
5	exchanges between the two of us. I felt	5	would have been in early 2008, I believe
6	that at that point Mr. Livingston needed	6	you said?
7	to sacrifice whatever personal gain he	7	THE WITNESS: The question
8	might make for the good of the LLCs,	8	again, Mike?
9	that it was not I think the word I	9	MR. PAULSEN: When he left
10	used was brinkmanship. I didn't	10	or the dispute between Livingston and
11	appreciate pushing the envelope right to	11	alseT was late '07 or early 2008?
12	the edge to in effect see if he was	12	THE WITNESS: Well, that is
13	going to prevail or not. Because the	13	when it came to my attention.
14	consequences of my judgment were	14	MR. PAULSEN: Okay.
15	draconian. I mean, they were just	15	THE WITNESS: The principals
16	enormous.	16	of alseT told me that the origin
17	And I know, having been in	17	started, I think, that summer.
18	this business for 30 years, how fickled	18	MR. PAULSEN: Of '07?
19	funding is; that you have a very small	19	THE WITNESS: Of '07.
20	window to get funding done. And people	20	MR. PAULSEN: So when did you
21	like Goldman Sachs, if you don't dance	21	come to the agreement or when did you
22	to their tune, they don't hang around.	22	and Livingston agree or discuss that
23	They got lots of opportunities. And in	23	agreement, as you just referenced, kind
1	, - , ,		
24	my judament that's exactly what	24	of chook hande if voil will And at
24 25	my judgment that's exactly what	24	of shook hands, if you will. And at
24 25	my judgment that's exactly what happened. But at any rate at some	24 25	of shook hands, if you will. And at that point in time there may have still

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	1ent 4	1-28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 17 of 31 —
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	been an opportunity I guess in your	2	MR. FRANCESKI: That's all.
3	mind there was still potential to	3	
4	recouping monies back from the LLCs?	4	EXAMINATION
5	THE WITNESS: Yeah. As I	5	BY MR. NEWMAN:
6	indicated well, to answer your	6	Q Do you know how much the limited
7	question, that took place, to the best	7	liability companies have paid in legal fees,
8	of my recollection, December '07,	8	approximately?
9	January '08.	9	A To date?
10	MR. PAULSEN: Okay.	10	Q To date.
11	THE WITNESS: The	11	A I believe the only fees that they
12	opportunities for alseT continued	12	have paid were in the lawsuit against Pali Capital.
13	through the last real serious	13	And I don't think they were extensive. Maybe
14	negotiation took place as late as	14	\$30,000. Easy for me to say.
15	January through March of '09. That was	15	Q So you are not including the amount
16	with Fortress. The Goldman Sachs	16	that was paid in the end or, excuse me, January of
17	opportunity faded sometime in '08. I	17	this year, \$200,000 in legal fees?
18	don't know exactly when.	18	A No. Those monies \$200,000 in
19	MR. PAULSEN: I guess I'm	19	legal fees were fees that were directed to McGinn
20	curious at what point, as Mike Newman	20	Smith to pay. They weren't considered legal fees of
21	was asking earlier, do you say that the	21	the funds.
22	likelihood of recouping any monies for	22	Q They were paid out of the LLC pot of
23	the LLCs is just not there and perhaps	23	money?
24	you consider filing suit to get some of	24	MR. NEWMAN: You're shaking
25	that money back?	25	your head.
******	Page 847		Page 849
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	THE WITNESS: I mean, you just	2	MR. FRANCESKI: Go ahead and
3	at some point it may come to that.	3	finish your question.
4	You just don't know. The fact is, is	4	BY MR. NEWMAN:
5	that my experience, and maybe it's	5	Q I believe the legal fees were paid
6	not that extensive, but in the few times	6	out of the operating accounts of the LLCs, the
7	that we have, in fact, gone that route	7	\$200,000 in legal fees that were paid?
8	for the funds against an individual,	8	A Yes.
9	we've never recovered.	9	Q What other legal fees have been paid
10	MR. FRANCESKI: May I ask	10	by the LLCs?
11	I'm sorry. May I ask a clarifying	11	A I don't believe any.
12	question?	12	Q That question goes to monies that
13	MR. PAULSEN: Sure.	13	were in the operating accounts?
14	MR. FRANCESKI: Are you	14	A Right. Do I need to clarify that?
15	finished?	15	As far as I know Pali Capital and the \$200,000. I
16	THE WITNESS: I'm finished.	16	don't think there's any I am not aware of any
17	MR. FRANCESKI: Dave, if you	17	others.
18	filed suit on behalf of the LLCs, as Mr.	18	
19	Paulsen and Mr. Newman have asked you,	19	EXAMINATION
20	who would have paid the attorneys' fees	20	BY MR. RATTINER:
21	involved in that suit?	21	Q Are you defining if I can clarify.
22	THE WITNESS: Well, the	22	Are you defining legal fees as going
23	limited liability companies.	23	after a company for monies owed to you?
24	MR. FRANCESKI: The LLCs?	24	A I don't believe Mike delineated that
25	THE WITNESS: The LLCs.	25	question.
	Page 848		Page 850
		·	

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 4	1 -28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 18 of 31
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	Q I am just trying to figure out how	2	BY MR. RATTINER:
3	you are saying only not only, but \$200,000 in		O The source of the funds that were
4	legal fees were, I guess, from the funds through	3 4	paid to Mr. Francheski's firm were from where, the
5	McGinn Smith to the attorney?	5	original funds?
6	A Right.	6	MR. FRANCESKI: Source of
7	Q Are there other legal fees that have	7	funds. Money is fungible. But I think
8	been taken from the funds and passed through whatever	8	what you need to know is who wrote the
9	entities to eventually end up in a law firm or to pay	9	check.
10	for the legal expenses?	10	MR. RATTINER: No, I am not
11	MR. FRANCESKI: Let me object.	11	asking who wrote the check.
12	It's not a pass-thru. And don't know	12	MR. FRANCESKI: We can argue
13	whether you mean anything pejorative	13	about that later.
14	about pass through.	14	MR. NEWMAN: The question
15	MR. RATTINER: No.	15	was and I think the witness
16	MR. FRANCESKI: The LLCs have	16	understood and answered it. And we can
17	obligations to certain entities. They	17	go back over it again. But funds, legal
18	satisfy those obligations. The entities	18	fees that were paid out of the LLC
19	have then used the funds to satisfy	19	operating funds.
20	those obligations to pay their	20	MR. FRANCESKI: No. That is
21	obligations.	21	
22	MR. RATTINER: These	22	what I am saying.
23	obligations are specific to the legal	23	THE WITNESS: No. We better
24			go back over it.
25	fees that were due, not the underwriting	24	MR. FRANCESKI: Yeah. Be
23	fees. We are not talking about the Page 851	25	clear about it, Dave. Page 853
	1 age 031		Tage 633
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	underwriting fee or the administrative	2	THE WITNESS: Give me a
3	fee.	3	chance. Lots of guys are firing at me.
4	THE WITNESS: The only other	4	I testified yesterday, and I
5	fee I think what you're talking	5	will re-clarify for any purposes. We
6	about, Chris, as I've testified, that I	6	have indicated that there are a number
7	can recall, is fees that went to Gersten	7	of fees due to McGinn Smith and McGinn
8	Savage on behalf of recovering monies	8	Smith entities. We are all clear on
9	from Pali Capital.	9	that.
10	BY MR. RATTINER:	10	At some point yesterday and
11	Q Okay. And we discussed Shutts &	11	I was following up, I think, to Mike's,
12	Bowen. For instance, we showed that \$260,000.	12	under the same vein, is that recently
13	Is that being classified differently	13	some of those funds, to your point,
14	than this context?	14	source of funds, were paid. And then
15	A That Shutts & Bowen didn't come from	15	somebody yesterday, or the day before,
16	the LLCs.	16	asked me "What were those funds used
17	Q I'm sorry. Correct.	17	for?" And I said, "They were used to
1 - 1	Q Imsorry. Correct.	<u> </u>	
18	MR. FRANCESKI: Nor did the	18	
1		i	pay our legal fees." I don't know if
18	MR. FRANCESKI: Nor did the	18	pay our legal fees." I don't know if one can be any clearer.
18 19	MR. FRANCESKI: Nor did the \$200,000. That was paid by the LLCs to	18 19	pay our legal fees." I don't know if one can be any clearer. Now, from the actual
18 19 20	MR. FRANCESKI: Nor did the \$200,000. That was paid by the LLCs to the people who received it. It's not	18 19 20	pay our legal fees." I don't know if one can be any clearer. Now, from the actual obligation to your point of the funds
18 19 20 21	MR. FRANCESKI: Nor did the \$200,000. That was paid by the LLCs to the people who received it. It's not MR. RATTINER: There's a	18 19 20 21	pay our legal fees." I don't know if one can be any clearer. Now, from the actual obligation to your point of the funds using legal fees to recover monies or
18 19 20 21 22	MR. FRANCESKI: Nor did the \$200,000. That was paid by the LLCs to the people who received it. It's not MR. RATTINER: There's a disconnect between you and your client.	18 19 20 21 22	pay our legal fees." I don't know if one can be any clearer. Now, from the actual obligation to your point of the funds using legal fees to recover monies or something like that, my answer is: The
18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. FRANCESKI: Nor did the \$200,000. That was paid by the LLCs to the people who received it. It's not MR. RATTINER: There's a disconnect between you and your client. MR. FRANCESKI: I don't know	18 19 20 21 22 23	pay our legal fees." I don't know if one can be any clearer. Now, from the actual obligation to your point of the funds using legal fees to recover monies or something like that, my answer is: The only one that I can recall is Pali
18 19 20 21 22 23 24	MR. FRANCESKI: Nor did the \$200,000. That was paid by the LLCs to the people who received it. It's not MR. RATTINER: There's a disconnect between you and your client. MR. FRANCESKI: I don't know whether there's a disconnect between me	18 19 20 21 22 23 24	pay our legal fees." I don't know if one can be any clearer. Now, from the actual obligation to your point of the funds using legal fees to recover monies or something like that, my answer is: The

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 	4-28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 19 of 31	
1	DAVID SMITH	. 1	DAVID SMITH	
2	Savage. And to the best of my	2	THE WITNESS: Fees were paid	
3	knowledge, it was in the \$30,000 range,	3	to McGinn Smith which were owed, which	
4	but I don't know.	4	were then the source of those funds	
5	BY MR. RATTINER;	5	were the of the LLCs. But they were	
6	Q So the legal fees that were recently	6	paid to McGinn Smith who then paid their	
7	paid in January of 2009 were you utilized the	7	legal fees. Not paid by the funds.	
8	underwriting income that you accrued to pay those	8	That is the critical point I want to	
9	fees?	9	make sure that nobody has any confusion	
10	A That's correct.	10	about.	
11	Q So you no longer owed that	11	BY MR. RATTINER:	
12	underwriting income?	12	Q How does that differ from the	
13	A That is correct.	13	October 2008 letter where it says that the funds will	
14	MR. FRANCESKI: Can we take a	14	no longer pay fees; however, they will pay legal	
15	short break? I've got a case going on	15	expenses?	
16	back in Philadelphia.	16	•	
17	·		A Because it differs. They didn't pay	
1	MR. NEWMAN: Let's go off the	17	legal fees on behalf of the funds in that instance.	
18	record.	18	Those fees, again, were paid to McGinn Smith. They	
19	(Whereupon a recess is taken.)	19	were owed to McGinn Smith. They were owed prior to	
20	MR. NEWMAN: Back on the	20	the letter. And that's what they are used for.	
21	record.	21	Q Going forward, is it the fund's	
22	THE WITNESS: Would you play	22	intention to use excess revenues, excess monies to	
23	back the entire exchange regarding the	23	pay legal fees?	
24	fees discussion that we had with Chris	24	A If it's on behalf of the funds, yes.	
25	and maybe Mike and maybe maybe both	25	If it's on behalf of the funds.	
	Page 855		Page 857	
1	DAVID CMITH	1	DAVID SMITH	
1	DAVID SMITH	2		
3	Mikes. I am concerned that it's I	3	-	
	want to make sure that everybody has an	l	, the \$805,000, assuming it's due and owed?	
4	exact set of facts.	4 5	A That is a fee that is incurred at	
5	The last five minutes of the		McGinn Smith.	
6	exchange, seems to be some discrepancy	6 7	Q And it would be paid by who?	
7	as to what was conveyed; and I don't		A Paid by McGinn Smith.	
8	want to leave here not knowing that what	8	Q By reimbursement of the LLCs?	
9	was conveyed was the truth.	9	A If they are entitled to money, yes.	
10	MR. NEWMAN: Okay. That's	10	The other clarification I would like	
11	fine. I think we wanted to know what	11	to make I don't think it's material, but the in	
12	legal fees have been paid by the LLCs.	12	terms of the inclusion of all fees, there were I'm	
13	That was the general question.	13	certain organizational expenses at the time these	
14	THE WITNESS: Right.	14	LLCs were formed. Gersten Savage I'm certain billed	
15	MR. NEWMAN: Do you want	15	me and, obviously, the LLCs paid those fees. I was	
16	THE WITNESS: I would like to	16	not thinking of those at the time I gave my answer.	
17	hear what was said so I know the record	17	Q I can't recall off the top of my head	
18	reflects the truth.	18	other law entities that he used.	
19	MR. NEWMAN: Okay.	19	Were there other law firms that these	
20	(Whereupon record is read	20	four notes or the LLCs would have used other than	
21	back.)	21	Gersten Savage?	
1	THE WITNESS: I believe I'm	22	A Actually that is a good point. I did	
22	THE WITHESS: I believe I'm			
22	clear. Is anyone else unclear?	23	forget. Yes. There were when they represented	
		23 24	forget. Yes. There were when they represented certain loan transactions, yes. Roemer & Mano is one	
23	clear. Is anyone else unclear?			
23 24	clear. Is anyone else unclear? MR. NEWMAN: I think we	24	certain loan transactions, yes. Roemer & Mano is one	

Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RF I Docum	
1 DAVID SMITH	1 DAVID SMITH
2 That's a good point. We have at times used law firms	2 MR. NEWMAN: How is that
3 to close transactions, yes.	documented or memorialized? What
4 MR. FRANCESKI: Chris, to your	4 documents show that the
5 question about generally about LLC	5 THE WITNESS: There's a loan
6 obligations that you've asked about	6 agreement
7 before, I don't know if this is of any	7 MR. NEWMAN: Was there a loan
8 interest to the staff, but just so you	8 document?
9 all recognize this, all of the investors	9 THE WITNESS: Best of my
in the LLCs, in their subscription	recollection, there was a line of credit
agreements, agreed to indemnify the LLCs	document. I think we provided that to
for any misrepresentations or breach of	12 FINRA.
warrantees that they made in those	13 MR. NEWMAN: Do we have that?
14 subscription agreements. And I don't	Do we have the line of credit agreement?
think the LLCs have resolved what to do	15 MR. RATTINER: I am going to
about those representations of	16 introduce Exhibit Number 22.
warrantees. But, certainly, if I were	17 (Whereupon Exhibit 22 is
counseling the LLCs, I would suggest the	18 marked.)
19 LLCs look closely about what to do about	19 MR. RATTINER: I only have one
20 those representations and warrantees.	20 for counsel. I didn't make additional
21 BY MR. RATTINER:	21 copy for counsel. Except I can't see
Q How would payments be made more	22 it.
payments made to Matt McGinn from the LLCs?	23 BY MR. RATTINER:
24 A I don't know. Matt McGinn is an	Q Mr. Smith, in front of you is the
associate counsel. Might have done some limited work	25 private placement memorandum for First Independent
Page 859	Page 861
1 DAVID SMITH	1 DAVID SMITH
2 on behalf of the LLCs. I am not would have been	2 Income Notes. And it's identified by Bates stamp MGS
³ under Mr. Carr's direction. So I am not sure.	3 0014648. And it continues through MGS 0014691.
4 Q Would that be classified as legal	4 Do you recognize this document?
5 expense?	5 A I do.
6 A If he's acting on behalf of the LLCs,	6 Q Was this document the one we
7 yes.	7 previously discussed created by Gersten Savage?
8 Q Would that be included as part of	8 A Yes.
9 in terms of I know they say Gersten Savage.	9 Q What was your input with this
The other entity's Roemer?	10 document? Or maybe I will rephrase.
11 A It would. I can't recall exactly	Did you approve this document?
what work he did, but it would be, yes.	12 A Yes.
Q With regard to alseT, did alseT	Q And prior to approving it, did you
14 borrow any money from McGinn Smith?	14 review it?
15 A I don't believe so.	15 A Yes.
16 Q The only funding that you are aware	16 Q Where are the fees disclosed on
of is the \$8 million or the plus \$8 million that	page let's stick with the first page here
was loaned from the LLCS?	identified by the last four numbers of the Bates
19 A While in addition to the follow-on	19 stamp 4648.
20 offering, yes.	20 What does that tell us towards the
Q Correct. Okay.	bottom part of the document in a grid form?
MR. NEWMAN: I have one more	A Document shows that of the initial
question, that was a debt investment by	23 offering price, there is a 2 percent placement agent
· ·	offering price, there is a 2 percent placement agent
24 the LLCs?	fee for that initial subscription.
24 the LLCs? 25 THE WITNESS: Yes.	•

] ,	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RF-1 Docum		PANTO CASTIL
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	that you previously identified to us?	2	Bates stamp 4654.
3 4	Is that the same as the underwriting fee?	3	A I am there.
5		4	Q And the business section, where in
6	P	5	that section does it say that you will make
7	the underwriting fee. It's then indicated that that fee is an annual fee in addition to other fees that	6	investments in affiliated entities? Or does it say?
		7	A It says "We may acquire such
8	we are talking about, the advisory fee and the trustee fee.	8	investments directly or from our managing member or
10		9	affiliate of us or managing member that has purchased
11	Q So what is the difference between the	10	the investment," et cetera, et cetera.
12	private agent placement agent commission fee and the underwriting fee?	11 12	Q That would be an investment that's held?
13	A Nothing.	13	
14	Q Okay. Where on this page does it say	14	A It's investments held in that
15	this 2 percent is an annual fee?	15	there will clearly have the ability to commence loans and investments in those entities.
16	A I don't believe it says it on that.	16	
17			-
18	That's designed to indicate how much money is coming out of the initial offering. Then the LLCs incur	17	A That is my interpretation. That's my
19	additional expenses which are discussed and disclosed	18	counsel's interpretation. And that is evidently the
20	in the memorandum.	19	interpretation of everyone but yourself.
21		20	Q What sentence were you specifically
22		21	reading from?
23	that you will be investing in affiliate entities from the first page?	22 23	A I was reading from the end of the
24			fourth sentence. We may acquire such investments
25	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	24	directly or from our manage member or an affiliate of
23	than the form of investments of any investments. Page 863	25	us of our managing member. There's purchase of Page 865
	1 age 603		Tage 803
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	Q Okay. And we are going to continue	2	the investment. If the investment is purchased if
3	on.	3	it is purchased, suggesting there's others from
4	This offering was available to both	4	the managing member or any affiliate, we will not pay
5	accredited and non-accredited investors?	5	above the price paid by our managing member or such
6	A Non accredited to the limited extent	6	affiliate of the investment, other than to reimburse
7	of 35 non-accredited, 506 of Reg D.	7	our managing member or such affiliate for its costs,
8	Q Can you turn to Bates stamp number	8	discounts received by virtue of a special arrangement
9	ending in 4657.	9	or relationship. In other words, through purchase
10	Are you there?	10	and investment from our managing member or any
11	A Hm-hm.	11	affiliate, we will pay the same price that we would
12	Q 4657, the second sentence states that	12	have paid had we directly purchased the investment.
	Hereberger and the second of the form of the best of t	13	We also may purchase securities from
13	"Subscriptions will be accepted only from accredited		
13 14	investors as that term is defined in Reg D	14	issuers in offerings in which McGinn Smith & Company
14 15	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	14 15	issuers in offerings in which McGinn Smith & Company is acting as underwriter or placement agent, for
14	investors as that term is defined in Reg D		-
14 15	investors as that term is defined in Reg D promulgated under the Securities Act."	15	is acting as underwriter or placement agent, for
14 15 16	investors as that term is defined in Reg D promulgated under the Securities Act." How does that differ from your	15 16	is acting as underwriter or placement agent, for which McGinn Smith & Company will receive a
14 15 16 17	investors as that term is defined in Reg D promulgated under the Securities Act." How does that differ from your previous testimony?	15 16 17	is acting as underwriter or placement agent, for which McGinn Smith & Company will receive a commission.
14 15 16 17 18	investors as that term is defined in Reg D promulgated under the Securities Act." How does that differ from your previous testimony? A Because I believe Reg D gives an	15 16 17 18	is acting as underwriter or placement agent, for which McGinn Smith & Company will receive a commission. We may retain the investments beyond
14 15 16 17 18	investors as that term is defined in Reg D promulgated under the Securities Act." How does that differ from your previous testimony? A Because I believe Reg D gives an exemption for 35 non-accredited investors. Q So you're saying that in this case you're basing it on a Reg D exemption not by the	15 16 17 18 19	is acting as underwriter or placement agent, for which McGinn Smith & Company will receive a commission. We may retain the investments beyond the term of the notes, sell such investments during
14 15 16 17 18 19	investors as that term is defined in Reg D promulgated under the Securities Act." How does that differ from your previous testimony? A Because I believe Reg D gives an exemption for 35 non-accredited investors. Q So you're saying that in this	15 16 17 18 19 20	is acting as underwriter or placement agent, for which McGinn Smith & Company will receive a commission. We may retain the investments beyond the term of the notes, sell such investments during the term of the notes, or offer the notes to
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	investors as that term is defined in Reg D promulgated under the Securities Act." How does that differ from your previous testimony? A Because I believe Reg D gives an exemption for 35 non-accredited investors. Q So you're saying that in this case you're basing it on a Reg D exemption not by the	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	is acting as underwriter or placement agent, for which McGinn Smith & Company will receive a commission. We may retain the investments beyond the term of the notes, sell such investments during the term of the notes, or offer the notes to preferred investors.
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	investors as that term is defined in Reg D promulgated under the Securities Act." How does that differ from your previous testimony? A Because I believe Reg D gives an exemption for 35 non-accredited investors. Q So you're saying that in this case you're basing it on a Reg D exemption not by the fact that it says accredited investors only here?	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	is acting as underwriter or placement agent, for which McGinn Smith & Company will receive a commission. We may retain the investments beyond the term of the notes, sell such investments during the term of the notes, or offer the notes to preferred investors. Q Thank you.
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	investors as that term is defined in Reg D promulgated under the Securities Act." How does that differ from your previous testimony? A Because I believe Reg D gives an exemption for 35 non-accredited investors. Q So you're saying that in this case you're basing it on a Reg D exemption not by the fact that it says accredited investors only here? A Absolutely. That's always been part	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	is acting as underwriter or placement agent, for which McGinn Smith & Company will receive a commission. We may retain the investments beyond the term of the notes, sell such investments during the term of the notes, or offer the notes to preferred investors. Q Thank you. A That's basically it.

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 4	I -28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 22 of 31
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	in the way it's read and the way you've read it, it's	2	security. It's "securitized."
3	regarding the investments that are made in other	3	THE WITNESS: Securitized.
4	entities. You can buy those investments from those	4	Thank you.
5	entities.	5	"cash flow instruments and
6	I don't see the verbiage where it was	6	any other investments that may add value
7	discussed the loans that are made in affiliates?	7	to our portfolio."
8	A Well, I think without trying to parse	8	Word "loans" is in the third
9	the words of my attorneys who drafted this, the clear	9	line.
10	intent was that investment and loans are analogous.	10	BY MR. RATTINER:
11	We repeatedly talked about that. And I generally try	11	Q Under "bridge loans"?
12	to correct myself. This was an operating company	12	A That is correct.
13	with a the primary goal of its business was to	13	Q Not loans by itself?
14	make loans. I think the term "investments" is	14	MR. FRANCESKI: I am going to
15	maybe is used sometimes as a substitute. But that	15	object.
16	is the clear intent of ourselves and counsel when	16	MR. NEWMAN: It says what it
17	they drafted it.	17	•
18	MR. NEWMAN: Does it say	18	says. MR. FRANCESKI: It says what
19	anywhere in the private placement	19	it says.
20	memorandum what you just stated; that	20	MR. NEWMAN: Okay. Is there
21	the primary purpose of this entity was	21	anything I am not going to ask you.
22	to act as an operating company that was	22	THE WITNESS: I mean, I can
23	going to be making loans?	23	read the rest of it, Mike if you want,
24	THE WITNESS: I don't know	24	if it's going to be helpful.
25	without reading it. But that's	25	MR. NEWMAN: No. I am not
	Page 867		Page 869
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	certainly what was conveyed to	2	going to ask you to read through the
3	investors.	3	whole private placement memorandum.
4	MR. NEWMAN: Can you take a	4	Maybe you can just take a look
5	second and look through the private	5	at the summary. I see in the business
6	placement memorandum and tell us if you	6	description it has the same looks
7	find language like that.	7	like the same description that's on the
8	MR. FRANCESKI: We are talking	8	first page of the document which you
9	about a very long document. If you want	9	just read.
10	him to read every page, Mike, he	10	Other than that, is there
11	certainly will do that.	11	anything else in the summary that
12	THE WITNESS: Let's start on	12	relates to your statement that this was
13	page 1.	13	going to be the primary purpose of
14	MR. NEWMAN: Okay.	14	this entity was to be an operating
15	THE WITNESS: "It has been	15	company that was going to be making
16	formed to identify and acquire various	16	loans?
17	public and/or private investments, which	17	THE WITNESS: Summary is on
18	may include, without limitation: Debt	18	what page?
19	securities, collateralized debt	19	MR. NEWMAN: Begins on Bates
20	obligations, bonds, equities securities,	20	14654. Continues through 14657.
21	trust preferreds, collateralized stock,	21	THE WITNESS: (Reviewing).
22	convertible stock, bridge loans, leases,	22	Page 14655 under "Security."
23	mortgaged equipment leases, security	23	Once again, word "loans" is referenced.
24	cash flow instruments and any"	24	(Reviewing). I don't see
25	MR. FRANCESKI: You said	25	anymore under there.
1	Page 868		Page 870

Γ''	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	rent 4	4-28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 23 of 31 — —
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	Risk factors.	2	Smith just took those and made the
3	(Reviewing).	3	revisions to the names of the entity and
4	Page 60, under "We will be	4	any other changes?
5	adversely affected when investments are	5	THE WITNESS: I don't believe
6	pre-paid or defaulted."	6	so. Pay a fee every time.
7	MR. FRANCESKI: I think Mr.	7	MR. NEWMAN: I have a question
8	Newman only asked about the summary.	8	on page 17, under "Suitability
9	You're beyond the summary.	9	requirements." It states that "Each
10	MR. NEWMAN: That's fine. We	10	investor must represent in writing that
11	can spend a few more minutes if he	11	it qualifies as an accredited investor."
12	thinks there are other sections that	12	THE WITNESS: Where are we,
13	address that topic. That's fine.	13	Mike?
14	THE WITNESS: Page 8 says "May	14	MR. NEWMAN: On page 17 under
15	default." Certainly the word "default"	15	"Suitability requirements."
16	is associated with loans.	16	THE WITNESS: Hm-hm.
17	(Reviewing).	17	MR. NEWMAN: It says, "Each
18	•	18	• •
19	Again on page 9, "Use of proceeds." Where loans is mentioned.	19	investor must represent in writing that it qualifies as an accredited investor."
20	•	20	•
21	Same page under "Business," mentioned	21	MR. FRANCESKI: Question is?
22	again.	22	MR. NEWMAN: Question is: We
23	MR. NEWMAN: What is your	1	have already discussed that there were
24	understanding of the term "Bridge loan"?	23	non-accredited investors in this
	THE WITNESS: Bridge loan is	24	offering, correct?
25	generally a loan that is provided until Page 871	25	THE WITNESS: That is correct. Page 873
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	such time as it can be repaid through	2	MR. NEWMAN: How do you
3	another financing, which would include	3	reconcile that fact with this language?
4	equity, recapitalization, restructuring.	4	MR. FRANCESKI: Objection;
5	Page 10, "Description of the	5	asked and answered.
6	notes." It's basically the same	6	But you can answer again.
7	language, but it's again repeated on	7	THE WITNESS: The writing that
8	page 10 in the third paragraph.	8	we're referring to is the questionnaire.
9	(Reviewing).	9	Language in the questionnaire clearly
10	Page 12, "Securities"	10	defines what is an accredited investor.
11	mentioned again.	11	And again under Reg D, the exemption
12	That completes my review of	12	applies in these instances to 35 you
13	the memorandum.	13	can accept 35 non-accredited investors.
14	MR. NEWMAN: Did Gersten	14	BY MR. RATTINER:
15	Savage actually prepare the private	15	Q We are going to turn to page Bates
16	placement memorandums for all four of	16	stamped as 14656.
17	the offerings?	17	You see "Use of proceeds"?
18	MR. FRANCESKI: Objection.	18	What does that represent? Is that
19	Asked and answered.	19	only based on the initial raise?
20	THE WITNESS: Best of my	20	A Yes.
21	knowledge.	21	Q And if we go down below you will see
22	MR. NEWMAN: This wasn't a	22	"Plan of Distribution," second paragraph, what does
23	situation where they prepared the	23	that represent? Is that 2 percent what would that
24	initial private placement memorandum and	24	2 percent be?
25	then for the subsequent ones McGinn	25	A That 2 percent fee is the initial
	Page 872		Page 874
<u>L</u>	1 age 0/2		rage 0/4

	Cas	e-1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docur	nent ⁴	1-28 Fi l	led 04/20/10 Page 25 of 31
1		DAVID SMITH	1		DAVID SMITH
2	with t	he one exception that we have	2	Q	Are the salesmen paid an incentive
3		ed about a couple of times, and	3	•	sion of 2 percent?
4		vas the senior subordinate.	4	A	It is not exactly that. There are
5		MR. FRANCESKI: Please note my	5	modificat	-
6	object	tion, "Asked and answered" but I	6	Q	And those are
7	=	in late.	7	A	The seniors were paid at a rate of
8	BY MR. RA		8	• •	t. This is now, you are talking about
9	Q	Okay. We will turn to page 14660.	9		am parsing words.
10	•	And four paragraphs down, are these	10	maybe 1	Are you talking about the gross
11	the fees	you have been referencing?	11	commissi	ion or are you talking about the net
12	A	(Reviewing).	12		ion? I should have asked that. The gross
13	^	MR. FRANCESKI: The ongoing	13		ion is, in fact, 2 percent, yes.
14	fees?	The ongoing	14	Q	But the salesmen aren't getting
15	1003:	MR. RATTINER: Correct.	15	that	but the salesmen aren't getting
16		THE WITNESS: You are talking	16	_	That's correct
17	about	under the risk factors of subtitle	17	A	That's correct.
18				Q	the way it's worded?
19		nay be unable to finance our	18	A	That's correct.
1	•	tions"?	19	Q	So the salesmen are actually
20	BY MR. RA		20	getting	
21	Q	Correct?	21	Α	Yeah. That's what I was trying to
22	· A	Then they're talking about cash	22	get at.	
23		alking about incentive commissions at	23		That suggests that the salesmen is
24		annually over the term of the notes.	24	_	he entire amount. And in our industry, I
25	Q	Let's stay there. Is that your	25	think it's	you think in terms of commissions in
		Page 879	ļ		Page 881
1		DAVID SMITH	1		DAVID SMITH
2	underwri		2	terms of a	gross, but that isn't what they put in their
3	Α	That is our underwriting well no,	3	pocket, so	
4		an underwriting fee, I guess. It is what	4	Q	So the house keeps a percentage?
5		: It's to the managing members	5	Ą	The house keeps a percentage.
6	salesman,		6		What does the rep actually get out of
7	O	That's an additional fee?	7	Q that?	What does the replactually get out of
8	Ą	That's it says it's an incentive	8		Moll it region
9		n. And I guess the underwriting fee would	9	Α	Well, it varies. Over the three tranches?
10		e of the 2 percent the first year. This	10	Q	
11		d as an incentive commission.	1	Α	No well, yes, yes.
12	Q	Yesterday we discussed there's total	11	Q	And then varies per rep?
13	-	25 percent ongoing for the term, I guess	13	Α	Per rep, yes.
14		ve years, depending on which LLC?	1	Q	What's this, a typical pay out?
15		That is correct.	14	Α	Yes. The
16	Α		15	<u></u>	MR. FRANCESKI: Was there a
17	Q 3 35 para	Where does this fall in with that	16		al at McGinn Smith; is that what
1	=	ent? Or does it?	17	you n	nean?
18	A	It does fall. We talked about the	18		MR. RATTINER: I don't care
19		commission, which is the language	19	about	t everybody else.
20		nere. We are talking about the management	20		THE WITNESS: The payout plan
21		ercent, which is the second line. And the	21		is that the for the senior
22		s the administration fee of .25 percent.	22		he, the salesmen got 1 percent, and
23	Q	What is the last .25 percent?	23		at whatever payout he was at. And
24	Α	That's in there. It's never been	24	that v	varied with different parties.
25	paid. Neve	er been accrued. Damn.	25		MR. FRANCESKI: I think
	-				
		Page 880	-		Page 882

1	DAVID SMITH	1	4-28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 26 of 31 DAVID SMITH
2	BY MR. RATTINER:	2	the four years, five years, respectively?
3	Q As an example, if Lex, for instance,	3	A That is correct.
4	is at an 80 percent payout, he'd get 80 percent of	4	MR. FRANCESKI: Let me object
5	1 percent?	5	to that. It's not Mr. Smith. One of
6	A That is correct.	6	the LLCs did not pay for the entire term
7	MR. FRANCESKI: Chris was	7	of the note? Or am I wrong about that?
8	asking, is there a typical rep payout;	8	It was a five-year note but only paid
9	is that	9	four years. If I am wrong I am wrong.
10	MR. RATTINER: With regard to	10	THE WITNESS: No. That was
11	these.	11	the broker himself, I think, was only
12	What we are saying is	12	got for four years, but not the firm.
13	2 percent is the gross paid to the	13	got for four years, but not the firm.
14	broker-dealer. The broker-dealer	14	EXAMINATION
		15	BY MR. ROWEN:
15	does the broker-dealer have a typical		
16	payout of that 2 percent to the brokers	16	Q The incentive commissions that we
17	that they employ.	17	spoke of, those incentive commissions are specific to
18	So I think we are on the same	18	this one offering and no other offerings or no other
19	page.	19	raises?
20	THE WITNESS: I think so.	20 21	A No. They are specific to any
	MR. FRANCESKI: In other		subscription by an investor that's in place. So if
22	words, is there a percentage typically	22	you're are we talking about what's going to go
23	paid to brokers?	23	to the reps? Or are we talking about gross? I guess
24	THE WITNESS: Right. With	24	we need
25	some differences. The vast majority of	25	Q I am trying to understand what is
	Page 883		Page 885
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	them received anywhere between 50 and	2	disclosed here.
3	60 percent payout, depending on when	3	A What this what this references is
4	they were hired, what their compensation	4	the percentage of the value of the cost value of the
5	was.	5	notes at the time.
6	BY MR. RATTINER:	6	Q The notes specific to this private
7	Q If we are going to that number	7	placement memorandum?
8	specifically, what was the number based on?	8	A That is correct.
9	So 1 percent was for the seniors?	9	Q Okay. Since and this private
10	A Right.	10	placement memorandum was specific to one offering.
11	Q And then the individual broker?	11	Why why would this line this
12	A Right. Got his respective payout,	12	disclosure of the incentive commissions not be
13	whatever he was had been agreed upon.	13	displayed in either the offering summary or on the
14	And then the senior subordinate	14	page that is Bates stamped 14654 on the summary
15	tranche and the third tranche, the junior tranche was	15	section specific to the offering; why instead is it
16	also at 2 percent.	16	on the third page of risk factors?
17	Q 2 percent. So the full payout, their	17	MR. FRANCESKI: Objection.
18	percent of 2 percent?	18	Asked and answered.
19	A Okay, now, we seniors got a	19	THE WITNESS: I guess I am not
	•	20	sure I totally understand the question,
20	1 percent gross. Senior subordinates got 2 percent	Į	
	gross. Junior's got 2 percent gross. Off of those	21	Steve; would you repeat it.
20	gross. Junior's got 2 percent gross. Off of those	21 22	BY MR. ROWEN:
20 21			
20 21 22	gross. Junior's got 2 percent gross. Off of those gross, each respective rep gets whatever payout he	22	BY MR. ROWEN:
20 21 22 23	gross. Junior's got 2 percent gross. Off of those gross, each respective rep gets whatever payout he may have been in agreement with.	22 23	BY MR. ROWEN: Q This incentive commission is specific

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 4	1-28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 28 of 31
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	were to be translated to the clients. I	2	FAIN was not the first year, but I don't
3	mean, the fees are what they were. I	3	know the numbers. I would have to, you
4	mean, I don't know if there was an	4	know, go back.
5	extensive discussion other than "This is	5	MR. NEWMAN: What is the
6	what it is going to cost. This is going	6	approximate percentage we are talking
7	to be the impact on the LLCs every year	7	about?
8	in terms of its carrying cost," which	8	THE WITNESS: Approximate
9	include you know, we repeatedly	9	percentage was that they were covering
10	talked about our cost of capital being	10	their expenses and had some profit, but
11	in the eleven-and-three-quarter-percent	11	I don't that's all that's what it
12	range. And that would be a reflection	12	was basically designed to do.
13	of the average rate weighted average	13	MR. NEWMAN: Was there ever
14	rate of the three classes of notes,	14	let me rephrase that.
15	which approximate somewhere about a	15	Did the LLCs ever earn
16	eight-and-a-half-percent level if you	16	sufficient investment returns to pay the
17	weight the ten and a quarter and the	17	required interest payments and the
18	approximately five to six and the seven,	18	expenses of the LLCs?
19	seven and a half, you know, whatever the	19	THE WITNESS: Absolutely.
20	rates were, you are going to arrive at a	20	MR. NEWMAN: And that applied
21	weighted rate of about eight-and-a-half	21	throughout the 2003 through 2006 time
22	percent. If you add another	22	period.
23	three-and-a-quarter percent, which is	23	THE WITNESS: Best of my
24	the two, the one, the quarter	24	recollection, they did. As I said, I
25	notwithstanding that I missed that other	25	believe there was one of the funds the
23	Page 891	2.5	Page 893
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	quarter percent that was available	2	first year, organizational costs, what
3	you come to around	3	have you; but, yes.
4	eleven-and-three-quarters percent. And	4	MR. NEWMAN: Again, my asking
5	that was what was conveyed to the sales	5	that question, I'm not talking about
6	force, that's our cost to capital. So	6	giving people back what they invested in
7	that's our bogie, to use the term, that	7	principal, I am talking about actual
8	that's basically when you're which	8	returns?
9	really begs the question in terms of	9	THE WITNESS: Correct.
10	risk, everyone understood, you know,	10	Income, is what you would be looking at.
11	with that bogie, you are making loans,	11	MR. NEWMAN: Right.
12	you are making capital commitments and	12	BY MR, RATTINER:
13	credit facilities with that bogie in	13	Q I asked you yesterday that there was
14	mind. And that was to answer your	14	an indenture.
15	question, that's what was conveyed.	15	How many customers requested the
16	MR. NEWMAN: Eleven and	16	indenture, that you recall?
17	three-quarters.	17	A I don't know.
18	THE WITNESS: At the time	18	Q Who were they requesting an indenture
19	that's what it was, yes.	19	from?
20	MR. NEWMAN: What did the LLCs	20	A MS Advisors.
21	generate in the way of income, returns	21	Q And do you recall if any were
22	on a percentage basis annually from 2000	22	requested?
23	2003 through 2006, approximately?	23	A I believe one or two. But I don't
24	THE WITNESS: I believe three	24	know if it came directly from a customer, attorney.
25	of the four were profitable. I think	25	And are you talking at time of
	Page 892		Page 894
		1	1450 071

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 4	1-28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 29 of 31
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	purchase? Are you talking any time	2	MR. FRANCESKI: Correct. So
3	Q Throughout the life of the loan.	3	if there is something you really want to
4	A Maybe one or two, but I couldn't tell	4	know in the next six minutes, please
5	you who.	5	THE WITNESS: Page 16, did you
6	MR. ROWEN: How about at time	6	say?
7	of purchase?	7	BY MR. RATTINER:
8	THE WITNESS: I don't think	8	Q Yes, page 16.
9	any.	9	What did this form of compensation
10	BY MR. RATTINER:	10	represent?
11	Q How about representatives, were they	11	We see a \$400,000 total commission
12	provided with the indenture?	12	with a footnote of one and the reimbursement of
13	A I don't believe so. It was	13	expenses of \$50,000?
14	available, but it was not passed out to them.	14	A The total commissions represent the
15	Q Did any representative request an	15	2 percent of the 20 million. The \$50,000 I would
16	indenture?	16	have to I wouldn't assume. I do know. I don't
17	A Not to my recollection.	17	know if it was exact, but the legal costs and the due
18	MR. ROWEN: Did any ask	18	·
19	questions about the indenture?	19	diligence costs associated with the preparation of the memorandum, printing of that sort, I think the
20	THE WITNESS: I don't recall.	20	,, ,
21		21	50,000 was designed to, you know, cover that;
22	I mean, they were told hopefully they	22	although, I do think Gersten's fee was pretty much
23	would know if they were told, there's an	23	\$50,000 the first year. That's my recollection.
24	indenture with a bond offering, so		Q And this is, again, the only the
25	But I don't recall specifically if	24 25	onset fees described here?
25	anybody asked any questions. Page 895	25	A That is correct. Page 897
	1450 023		Tage 677
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	MR. ROWEN: You said they were	2	Q Where is that stated?
3	told that there was an indenture with	3	MR. FRANCESKI: Where is what
4	the bond offering?	4	stated?
5	THE WITNESS: I said I would	5	BY MR. RATTINER:
6	hope that salesmen in the securities	6	Q That this is only the initial fee?
7	business would understand with a bond	7	MR. FRANCESKI: Are the words
8	offering there's an indenture. And I	8	there? Yes or no: Are the words there?
9	don't recall any broker to your specific	9	THE WITNESS: (Reviewing).
10	question asking me either questions,	10	No.
11	which I think was your last question, or	11	MR. NEWMAN: Let's go off the
12	requesting it. I have no recollection	12	record for one minute.
13	of any of that happening.	13	(Whereupon a recess is taken.)
14	BY MR. RATTINER:	14	MR. RATTINER: Back on the
15	Q If we can turn to page 14669, Bates	15	record.
16	stamp.	16	MR. MCCARTHY: I just want to
17	MR. FRANCESKI: It's almost	17	go back and clarify the yearly costs.
18	five to 12:00, gentlemen. I want to	18	You mentioned, and please correct me if
19	give everybody a heads up, we are	19	I am wrong, eleven and a quarter
20	concluding at 12:00. You guys tend to	20	percent?
21	always want to ask questions too after	21	THE WITNESS: No. I think I
22	we've tell you we've expired. Today we	22	used eleven and three-quarters.
23	are not going to give you that.	23	MR. MCCARTHY:
24	MR. RATTINER: Once the	24	Eleven-and-three-quarters percent. That
25	expiration happens.	25	was what you would need to earn to cover
	Page 896		Page 898
		<u> </u>	

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 4-28	Filed 04/20/10 Page 30 of 31
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	costs; to pay out the	2	you are going to have expectations of
3	THE WITNESS: For the income,	3	disappointments. And so therefore, if
4	yeah. That's your bogie.	4	you are going to be if you look at
5	MR. MCCARTHY: And that eleven	5	the portfolio of loans, a great number
6	and three-quarters is on the par value;	6	of the loans yielded far in excess of
7	is that correct?	7	eleven-and-three-quarters percent.
8	THE WITNESS: That is correct.	8	You know, generally, the
9	MR. MCCARTHY: So since you	9	lowest coupon was for what was in the
10	are not getting the full par value right	10	12 percent range; but there was
11	off the top, you are taking 2 percent	11	14 percent coupons, 15 percent coupons.
12	off, that figure is going to start to go	12	The things that we invested in the
13	up, correct?	13	private placement entities that were
14	THE WITNESS: If you divide it	14	offered with InCaps and DeKania were
15	by .98, I guess it would have some	15	returning on an income basis 24 percent
16	impact, yeah.	16	in the first years.
17	MR. MCCARTHY: As the funds	17	So you had you always, you
18	decreased in value you testified	18	know, are looking to to your point,
19	yesterday that at some point in 2007 and	19	is what was the fixed bogie? And then
20	2008 they were worth 80 percent,	20	if you had disappointments, yes, you
21	70 percent. So, again, that yearly	21	would presumably need to get income
22	percentage to try to break even is going	22	elsewhere. Well, that's why you had
23	higher and higher and higher?	23	investments that were returning higher
24	THE WITNESS: Not necessarily.	24	rates of return.
25	Because the value of the underlying	25	MR. MCCARTHY: It would seem
	Page 899		Page 901
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	investment may in effect have gone down,	2	to me in looking through the balance
3	but the income that it's generating may	3	sheet that there were more
4	have stayed the same. To your point, if	4	disappointments than higher returns; is
5	there are impaired or defaulted	5	that correct?
6	investments or investments that are not	6	MR. FRANCESKI: What are you
7	accruing anymore, yes, then your	7	referring to
8	argument is correct. That means	8	THE WITNESS: I guess that's
9	MR. MCCARTHY: Argument?	9	why we are here, isn't it?
10	THE WITNESS: Well, your	10	You know, what if I had
11	thesis would suggest that other	11	invested in all preferred stock of
12	investments would have to pay more.	12	Citicorp, Wachovia, General Motors,
13	And, in fact, that's an excellent point,	13	Lehman Brothers, Bear Stearns, how would
14	because that's exactly why when people	14	we be doing? Would we be sitting here?
15	manage these types of funds and I	15	We'd have the same record, the same
16	mentioned this in my testimony	16	record for the investors, but my guess
17	yesterday, anyone that goes into a	17	is we wouldn't be sitting here.
18	company, such as this I mean, banks	18	You guys wouldn't have called
19	don't expect to make a hundred percent	19	me in if I invested in those entities,
1	returns on their loans, they always	20	and the results would have been worse.
20	returns on their identity and,		
1	expect to have some default rates. And	21	So Yes, we have had a lot of
20	• • • •	21 22	So Yes, we have had a lot of disappointments, Bob, and nobody feels
20 21 22 23	expect to have some default rates. And		·
20 21 22 23 24	expect to have some default rates. And they are lending to presumably AAA credits. So as you go down the	22 23 24	disappointments, Bob, and nobody feels
20 21 22 23	expect to have some default rates. And they are lending to presumably AAA credits.	22 23	disappointments, Bob, and nobody feels it more than me. A lot of people that

1	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	pent	4-28 Filed 04/20/10 Page 31 of 31
1	DAVID SMITH	1	DAVID SMITH
2	last and I just want to make sure	2	come up with a date in the next couple
3	that our figures are accurate, Palisades	3	of weeks and your coming back today
4	Pictures, total investment of the funds	4	for a few hours has made a difference in
5	of about 13.9 million. Is a big chunk	5	terms of the time we are going to spend
6	of that still outstanding?	6	with you next time. We appreciate you
7	THE WITNESS: About 6 million	7	coming back for a few hours this
8	is outstanding, yes maybe 7 million,	8	morning.
9	I think.	9	And at this point, if counsel
10	MR. MCCARTHY: And the	10	
11		11	has anything else they want to add, we
12	prospects of paying back that 6 or 7 million?	12	will go off the record, otherwise
13			MR. FRANCESKI: Yeah. Let's
	THE WITNESS: Prospects of	13	go off the record.
14	that is that they have been in the queue	14	MR. NEWMAN: Okay. Off the
15	for approximately two years to do a	15	record.
16	public offering. They had an engagement	16	(Whereupon testimony adjourned
17	with Laidlaw. Never got off the ground.	17	for the day at 1:00 p.m)
18	We actually started in '07 with those	18	
19	discussions. Obviously, as we got to	19	
20	'08, had no still I talked to	20	
21	Mr. Roberti just before I arrived here,	21	
22	tells me he's still in negotiations,	22	
23	still talking with Laidlaw, still	23	
24	expects to do it later this year. And	24	
25	we are negotiating on behalf of the LLCs	25	
	Page 903	ļ	Page 905
1	DAVID SMITH	1	I, S. Arielle Santos, C.S.R., a Registered Professional
2	as to how and what form that might be	2	Reporter, Certified Shorthand Reporter, Certified LiveNote
3	and why that how that would result in	3	Reporter do hereby certify:
4	total return of the LLC's capital.	4	That prior to being examined, the witness named in the
5	THE WITNESS: I have one	5	forgoing deposition, was by me duly sworn to testify the
6	question.	6	truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth.
7	MR. FRANCESKI: Yes.	7	That said deposition was taken before me at the time and
8		8	place set forth and was taken down by me in shorthand and
9	THE WITNESS: Have we gotten	10	thereafter reduced to computerized transcription under my
10	any of the Stockholm syndrome yet?	10	direction and supervision, and I hereby certify the foregoing deposition is a full, true and correct transcript of my
	Nobody is familiar with the Stockholm	12	shorthand notes so taken.
11	syndrome?	13	I further certify that I am neither counsel for nor
12	MR. RATTINER: None of us have	14	related to any party to said action nor in anywise interested
13	it.	15	in the outcome thereof.
14	THE WITNESS: None of us have	16	
15	it. Well, that's too bad from my point.	17	
16	Thank you.		S. Arielle Santos
17	MR. NEWMAN: That will	18	Registered Professional Reporter
18	conclude our questioning. But we are		Certified Shorthand Reporter - #2116
19	we are going to reserve the right to	19	
20	have you back again for more testimony.	20	Notary Exp. 4/2011
21	There's still some outstanding 8210	20	
22	requests and there are a couple of	21	
23	issues we haven't had a chance to go	23	
24	through today. So we still we do	24	•
25	want you to come back. So we need to	25	
	Page 904		Page 906

1	FINANCIAL INDUSTRY	
2	REGULATORY AUTHORITY CASE NO. 2009-017-9845	
	CASE NO. 2009-017-9845	
3		
4	IN RE THE MATTER OF:)
5	DAVID L. SMITH)
6	DAVID II. SMITH)
7)
8)
9		
10		
11		
12	INVESTIGATIVE TESTIMONY OF	·
13	DAVID L. SMITH	
	VOLUME IV, PAGES 907-1091	
14	WOODBRIDGE, NEW JERSEY	
15	FEBRUARY 12, 2010	·
16		•
17		
18		
19		
20	ATKINSON-BAKER, INC. COURT REPORTERS	
21	500 North Brand Boulevard, Third Floor Glendale, California 91203-4725	
22	(818) 551-7300 www.depo.com	•
23	REPORTED BY: JILL A. PRAML-BUSSANICH,	
24	CSR NO. XI01807	
25	FILE NO.: A401438	•
23		·

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docur	nent 4	-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 2 of 47
1		1	INDEX
	FINANCIAL INDUSTRY	2	Witness: DAVID L. SMITH
2	REGULATORY AUTHORITY	3	Examinations Page
, .	CASE NO. 2009-017-9845	4	BY MR. ROWEN 911
3 4		5	BY MR. RATTINER 1022
-	IN RE)	6 .	DI MR. RATTINER 1022
5	THE MATTER OF:)	7	EVHIBITO
)		EXHIBITS
6	DAVID L. SMITH)	8	Number Description Page
7	,	9	23 List 913
)	10	24 Confidential Private 1050
8	,)	11	Placement Memorandum
9	***************************************	12	25 E-Mail 1056
10		13	26 E-Mail 1060
11		14	27 Letter dated February 2, 1075
12	Investigative testimony of DAVID 1 CMITH	15	2010
14	Investigative testimony of DAVID L. SMITH, taken on behalf of FINRA, District 9 at 581 Main	16	
15	Street, 7th Floor, Woodbridge, New Jersey,	17	EXHIBITS NOT ATTACHED
16	commencing at 9:50 a.m., February 12, 2010, before	18	INFORMATION REQUESTED
17 18	Jill A. Praml-Bussanich, CSR No. XI01807.	19	Page Line
19		20	
20		21	
21		22	QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER
22		23	Page Line
23		24	
25	,	25	•
	Page 908		Page 910
1	ADDEADANGEC	1	DAVID L. SMITH,
2	APPEARANCES FOR FINRA:	2	having first been duly sworn, was
4	FINRA	3	examined and testified as follows:
-	BY: STEVEN E. ROWEN, Senior Examiner	4	
5	MICHAEL NEWMAN, Senior Regional Counsel CHRISTOPHER D. RATTINER, Principal Examiner	5	MR. ROWEN: We're on the record at
6	MICHAEL H. PAULSEN, Examination Manager	6	approximately 9:50 on February 12, 2010.
_	ROBERT McCARTHY, Examination Manager	7	This is a continuation of the on-the-record
7	GARY JAGGS, Principal Examiner 581 Main Street, 7th Floor	8	interview of Davis Smith, which had adjourned on
8	Woodbridge, New Jersey 07095	9	February 3, 2010.
9	•	10	•
10	FOR DAVID L. SMITH:	11	EXAMINATION
	STRADLEY, RONON, STEVENS & YOUNG, LLP	12	BY MR. ROWEN:
11	BY: DAVID C. FRANCESKI, JR., ESQUIRE	13	Q. What is RTC Trust?
12	2600 One Commerce Square Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103-7098	14	A. RTC was a grantor trust that was
13	· ····································	15	formed for the purpose of financing through the
	McGINN SMITH & COMPANY, INC.	16	collateralization and securitization of alarm
14	JOSEPH B. CARR, General Counsel 99 Pine Street	17	contracts.
15	Albany, New York 12207	18	I believe RTC specifically referred to a
16		19	monitoring station somewhere. I can't tell you what
17		20	the exact moniker stands for.
19		21	Q. Who are the owners of RTC Trust?
20		22	A. If there is any, it's a grantor trust.
21 22		23	I'm not sure there are any real owners.
23		24	The owners are, in effect, the note holders
24		25	that finance it. If there is a residual ownership,
25	Page 909		Page 911

	Case I IV-CV-VV-37 - CI O-IX I DOGUL		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
1	it stays in the trust, and the trustee I think was	1	A. Yes.
2	more likely than not McGinn Smith Capital Holdings.	2	Q. It is, in fact, McGinn Smith Capital
3	That's generally the case.	3	Holding who is the trustee?
4	I don't know that for certain, but that's	4	A. Correct.
5	generally the case.	5	Q. What is your involvement with the
6	Q. What is your role with RTC?	6	loans documented in this exhibit?
7	A. The only role I would have as	7	A. I believe for First Advisory they
8	principal if, in fact, McGinn Smith Capital	8	picked up an income stream as evidenced by the grid
9	Holding was the trustee, I don't remember that	9	note, which was designed to provide sufficient
10	specifically. If that was the case, I am an owner	10	credit on an ongoing basis to provide for the
11	and principal in McGinn Smith.	11	operating deficiency that was occurring in the RMR,
12	Q. What roles did you perform for RTC?	12	the recurring monthly revenues, of the monitoring
13	A. The trustee, if that is in fact if	13	contracts.
14	that's what the evidence shows, the trustee	14	We can see virtually every month there
15	generally monitors the payments, both coming in,	15	was there was an advance to cover that underneath
16	distributions out and sees to it the affairs of the	16	the grid note. And the collateral was ongoing
17	trust are conducted according to the indenture and	17	contracts, which would be in somewhat perpetuity.
18	-	18	
19	prospectus.	l	Q. Why is First Advisory income notes
20	Q. Does your broker-dealer raise funds	19	providing a line of credit to a company?
1	for RTC?	20	A. Because that's the business they are
21	A. Yes.	21	in. They are in the business of providing credit
22	Q. How much?	22	facilities.
23	A. I don't remember.	23	So, this was both a business that we knew
24	Q. When was that?	24	and a business that, again, as we have indicated in
25	A. Well, it was prior to 2003. That's	25	earlier testimony, had no ongoing risk for First
	Page 912		Page 914
1	all I can tell you.	1	Advisory, because the note itself was secured by the
2	MR. ROWEN: Can I have this marked as	2	pledge of the fees. And it provided a facility and
3	Exhibit 23.	3	a means to provide income to the LLC, which is the
4	(List was received and marked FINRA	4	business purpose of the LLC.
5	Exhibit 23 for identification.)	5	Q. I'm confused by what you refer to as
6	Q. BY MR. ROWEN: I'm handing you	6	pledging the fees.
7	Exhibit 23 in this matter. It's a total of	7	I believe it was your earlier testimony
8	five pages.	8	that it was investments in affiliates of which
9	These were provided to FINRA by the	9	McGinn Smith or any McGinn Smith entity or someone
10	broker-dealer as documentation of First Advisory	10	personally was a 20 percent owner in the entity,
11	income notes use of customer proceeds.	11	correct?
12	First two pages stamped MGS 0020096 and 97	12	A. Basically entity or affiliate we
13	are copies of a registry report of transactions	13	deemed to have a conflict in the case of a RTC as
14	between First Advisory income notes and RTC. Of the	14	I indicated a few moments earlier, the ownership
15	last three pages stamped MGS 0020098 through MGS	15	really rests until the residual ownership is
16	0020100 are copies of a grid note between First	16	concluded. Then the residual ownership rests in the
17	Advisory income notes and RTC.	17	trustee, which McGinn Smith Capital Holding is an
18	Please take a minute to review that.	18	affiliate of us.
19	A. Yes.	19	Q. Were there other similar entities
20	Q. Turn to the final page of the exhibit	20	where there was no personal ownership, but which
21	Bates stamped finishing 100.	21	McGinn Smith Capital Holdings was the trustee that
22	Does this refresh your memory about who the	22	were also had their transaction with one of the four
23	trustee of RTC Trust is?	23	funds or four LLCs collateralized?
24	A. I'm sorry. Where are we looking?	23	
25		25	A. There might be. There was some
رء	Q. Final page, stamped finishing 100.	25	discretion used with this.
L	Page 913		Page 915

Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Document 4-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 3 of 47

Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Document 4-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 4 of 47

might be a question as to how we would repay the	1	three, but only to the extent that they had pledged
loan or what was the source of repayment, and we	2	the fees that were coming from the LLCs so that
wanted to have, in fact, a good source of repayment.	3	McGinn Smith & Company was not guaranteeing those
So, that's why we pledged the fees.	4	notes.
MR. NEWMAN: We talked about this	5	McGinn Smith Advisors was not
agreement during your earlier testimony here.	6	guaranteeing those notes or the loans, I guess. Nor
Have you had a chance to see if you	7	was McGinn Smith Capital Holdings. But, rather, the
have a copy of that agreement?	8	fees that were due to them from the four LLCs were,
THE WITNESS: I have. I've not been	9	in fact, pledged to cover those.
able to find it.	10	MR. NEWMAN: One of the those any
I have one other source I'm looking	11	of those three entities were eligible to receive
to, which is our former counsel. And I've yet to	12	fees or entitled to receive fees from the LLCs based
she's no longer with us. See if she is has it.	13	on the offering terms were were subject or party
I've yet to find it.	14	to that agreement?
MR. NEWMAN: So I'm clear, we talked	15	THE WITNESS: Were party to.
about several transactions that were subject to this	16	MR. NEWMAN: The agreement itself,
security collateralization agreement involving	17	since we don't have a copy of it, is it signed by
different multiple transactions.	18	those three different entities?
Was this can you describe the	19	THE WITNESS: Well, my recollection
agreement in more detail? Was this an omnibus	20	was, and we have not been able to find the document
agreement or was there an agreement for each of the	21	what I explicitly remember is drafting, personally
transactions where there deemed to be a potential	22	drafting, writing, discussing it with Mr. McGinn.
conflict?	23	I don't know if it's been signed by
THE WITNESS: No. It was an to use	24	those entities, because I can't find it. I don't
your term omnibus or overall sort of credit	25	know if it got beyond the draft stage. I thought it
Page 920		Page 92
agreement, if you will, basically covering those	1	had, but obviously I haven't been able to locate it
companies where the potential for conflict might	2	yet.
arise.	3	I did have the discussion. We had
MR. NEWMAN: When was this agreement	4	lost our attorney at that time. So maybe I
actually formulated?	5	that's why I'm going back to her to see if it's in
MR. FRANCESKI: Asked and answered.	6	her records.
THE WITNESS: Best of my recollection,	7	We are without an attorney from
it was 2004 or 2005.	8	basically 2003 to 2007. So, whether it got to the
MR. NEWMAN: Who are the parties to	9	next stage or not, I can't remember.
that agreement?	10	MR. NEWMAN: Sitting here today, it's
MR. FRANCESKI: Objection. Asked and	11	possible this agreement was never finalized? Is
answered.	12	that what you're telling us?
THE WITNESS: Parties are McGinn Smith	13	THE WITNESS: It was finalized,
& Company. Let me correct that. Alter that answer.	14	because the agreement was finalized by agreement by
The parties are those parties that	15	the parties that control those three entities, so.
have fees coming to them from the four LLCs that	16	MR. NEWMAN: I mean in terms of
have been the subject of this inquiry.	17	actually having a completed signed executed written
MR. NEWMAN: Parties that have fees	18	agreement?
PIR. NEVVIANI. Parties triat have rees		
	19	-
coming to them from the parties who are the recipients of money from one of the LLCs?	19 20	THE WITNESS: That could be the case, yes.

Page 921

THE WITNESS: Right. I'm trying to

parties which are McGinn Smith & Company, McGinn

Smith Advisors and McGinn Smith Capital Holdings,

their -- it was not a blanket guarantee, but those

qualify that, because when I state those three

Page 923

MR. NEWMAN: This may have been

something that wasn't actually completed in terms of

THE WITNESS: In terms of a written

a written document?

document, correct.

	•	1	
1	MR. NEWMAN: Besides the to the	1	THE WITNESS: I don't think I would
2	extent this there was a draft of this agreement?	2	describe it as both sides of the transaction.
3	THE WITNESS: Yes. That I remember	3 -	In affect what's happening is that
4	doing.	4	fees that are contractually obligated to those
5	MR. NEWMAN: As far as what who	5	entities that we just talked mentioned, are in
6	the you understand obviously as a businessman	6	effect not receiving anything in return. All they
7	entering into a lot of agreements, there are	7	are doing is forfeiting fees.
8	multiple parties, one or more parties, involved in	8	It's not really a negotiation. It's
9	the agreement.	9	not like one party has an advantage over the other
10	What I want to find out is who were	10	party. There is no advantage to MS Advisor, McGinn
11	the participants in this agreement as it was drafted	11	Smith & Company and McGinn Smith Capital Holdings.
12	besides the three entities that you referred to?	12	There was no quid pro quo. We took the position to
13	Was there anyone else?	13	sort of stay above potential criticism was that we
14	THE WITNESS: The only two parties	14	needed to in effect support through this credit
15	that I am aware of were myself and Mr. McGinn.	15	facility, through this credit guarantee, whatever
16	MR. NEWMAN: How come based on the way	16	you want to refer to it as, moneys that were
17	you described this, how come the LLCs were not	17	contractually due to us.
18	participants to this agreement?	18	So, I don't when you say we're
19	THE WITNESS: I guess because the	19	wearing two hats, maybe we have, but there is only
20	people that represent the LLCs were parties to the	20	one hat. There is only one party that is really
21	agreement.	21	benefitting, that is the LLCs.
22	MS Advisors is really the party that	22	MR. NEWMAN: Let me cover that point.
23	represents the LLCs. MS Advisors were pledging the	23	You're are you aware of the term fiduciary duty?
24	fees. They clearly were part of the agreements.	24	THE WITNESS: Yes.
25	MR. NEWMAN: Shouldn't the LLCs been	25	MR. NEWMAN: What is your general
	Page 924		Page 926
1	parties to the agreement?	1	understanding?
2	MR. FRANCESKI: Objection.	2	THE WITNESS: As a fiduciary you're to
3	You can answer.	3	represent the best interest of that entity that you
4	THE WITNESS: They were through their	4	represent.
5		ĺ	·
1 -	agent or through their managing member, MS Advisors.	5	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment
6	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who	6	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC
7	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one	6 7	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings?
7 8	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else.	6 7 8	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct.
7 8 9	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party	6 7 8 9	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making
7 8 9 10	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement.	6 7 8 9	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were
7 8 9 10	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf	6 7 8 9 10 11	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were responsible under the laws as a fiduciary that makes
7 8 9 10 11	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the LLCs, MS Advisors?	6 7 8 9 10 11	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were responsible under the laws as a fiduciary that makes decisions in the best interest of the LLCs?
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the LLCs, MS Advisors? THE WITNESS: That's correct.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were responsible under the laws as a fiduciary that makes decisions in the best interest of the LLCs? THE WITNESS: I think that's fair to
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the LLCs, MS Advisors? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: MS Advisors is you and	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were responsible under the laws as a fiduciary that makes decisions in the best interest of the LLCs? THE WITNESS: I think that's fair to say, yes.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the LLCs, MS Advisors? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: MS Advisors is you and Mr. McGinn?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were responsible under the laws as a fiduciary that makes decisions in the best interest of the LLCs? THE WITNESS: I think that's fair to say, yes. MR. NEWMAN: Are you familiar with any
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the LLCs, MS Advisors? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: MS Advisors is you and Mr. McGinn? THE WITNESS: And Mr. Livingston.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were responsible under the laws as a fiduciary that makes decisions in the best interest of the LLCs? THE WITNESS: I think that's fair to say, yes. MR. NEWMAN: Are you familiar with any general requirements concerning conflict of interest
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the LLCs, MS Advisors? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: MS Advisors is you and Mr. McGinn? THE WITNESS: And Mr. Livingston. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were responsible under the laws as a fiduciary that makes decisions in the best interest of the LLCs? THE WITNESS: I think that's fair to say, yes. MR. NEWMAN: Are you familiar with any general requirements concerning conflict of interest in terms of your fiduciary duties as an investment
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the LLCs, MS Advisors? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: MS Advisors is you and Mr. McGinn? THE WITNESS: And Mr. Livingston. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the three entities who are eligible to receive	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were responsible under the laws as a fiduciary that makes decisions in the best interest of the LLCs? THE WITNESS: I think that's fair to say, yes. MR. NEWMAN: Are you familiar with any general requirements concerning conflict of interest in terms of your fiduciary duties as an investment advisor?
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the LLCs, MS Advisors? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: MS Advisors is you and Mr. McGinn? THE WITNESS: And Mr. Livingston. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the three entities who are eligible to receive fees pursuant to the LLC offering? That's you	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were responsible under the laws as a fiduciary that makes decisions in the best interest of the LLCs? THE WITNESS: I think that's fair to say, yes. MR. NEWMAN: Are you familiar with any general requirements concerning conflict of interest in terms of your fiduciary duties as an investment advisor? MR. FRANCESKI: Objection.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the LLCs, MS Advisors? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: MS Advisors is you and Mr. McGinn? THE WITNESS: And Mr. Livingston. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the three entities who are eligible to receive fees pursuant to the LLC offering? That's you again?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were responsible under the laws as a fiduciary that makes decisions in the best interest of the LLCs? THE WITNESS: I think that's fair to say, yes. MR. NEWMAN: Are you familiar with any general requirements concerning conflict of interest in terms of your fiduciary duties as an investment advisor? MR. FRANCESKI: Objection. You can answer.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the LLCs, MS Advisors? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: MS Advisors is you and Mr. McGinn? THE WITNESS: And Mr. Livingston. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the three entities who are eligible to receive fees pursuant to the LLC offering? That's you again? THE WITNESS: Same parties.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were responsible under the laws as a fiduciary that makes decisions in the best interest of the LLCs? THE WITNESS: I think that's fair to say, yes. MR. NEWMAN: Are you familiar with any general requirements concerning conflict of interest in terms of your fiduciary duties as an investment advisor? MR. FRANCESKI: Objection. You can answer. THE WITNESS: In general, I'm but,
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the LLCs, MS Advisors? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: MS Advisors is you and Mr. McGinn? THE WITNESS: And Mr. Livingston. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the three entities who are eligible to receive fees pursuant to the LLC offering? That's you again? THE WITNESS: Same parties. MR. NEWMAN: You're wearing multiple	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were responsible under the laws as a fiduciary that makes decisions in the best interest of the LLCs? THE WITNESS: I think that's fair to say, yes. MR. NEWMAN: Are you familiar with any general requirements concerning conflict of interest in terms of your fiduciary duties as an investment advisor? MR. FRANCESKI: Objection. You can answer. THE WITNESS: In general, I'm but, again, I don't see this as a conflict of interest.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the LLCs, MS Advisors? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: MS Advisors is you and Mr. McGinn? THE WITNESS: And Mr. Livingston. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the three entities who are eligible to receive fees pursuant to the LLC offering? That's you again? THE WITNESS: Same parties. MR. NEWMAN: You're wearing multiple hats in at least preparing an agreement where you're	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were responsible under the laws as a fiduciary that makes decisions in the best interest of the LLCs? THE WITNESS: I think that's fair to say, yes. MR. NEWMAN: Are you familiar with any general requirements concerning conflict of interest in terms of your fiduciary duties as an investment advisor? MR. FRANCESKI: Objection. You can answer. THE WITNESS: In general, I'm but, again, I don't see this as a conflict of interest. I see this was a one-way street.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the LLCs, MS Advisors? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: MS Advisors is you and Mr. McGinn? THE WITNESS: And Mr. Livingston. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the three entities who are eligible to receive fees pursuant to the LLC offering? That's you again? THE WITNESS: Same parties. MR. NEWMAN: You're wearing multiple hats in at least preparing an agreement where you're essentially on both sides of the transaction, if I	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were responsible under the laws as a fiduciary that makes decisions in the best interest of the LLCs? THE WITNESS: I think that's fair to say, yes. MR. NEWMAN: Are you familiar with any general requirements concerning conflict of interest in terms of your fiduciary duties as an investment advisor? MR. FRANCESKI: Objection. You can answer. THE WITNESS: In general, I'm but, again, I don't see this as a conflict of interest. I see this was a one-way street. This is an agreement that basically
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	There isn't anyone else. That is, in fact, who manages the LLCs is MS Advisors. There is no one else. So, the fact is that they were a party to the agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the LLCs, MS Advisors? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: MS Advisors is you and Mr. McGinn? THE WITNESS: And Mr. Livingston. MR. NEWMAN: Who is acting on behalf of the three entities who are eligible to receive fees pursuant to the LLC offering? That's you again? THE WITNESS: Same parties. MR. NEWMAN: You're wearing multiple hats in at least preparing an agreement where you're	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. NEWMAN: You, as an investment advisor, were the fiduciary for the four LLC offerings? THE WITNESS: That's correct. MR. NEWMAN: When you were making investment decisions, lending decisions, you were responsible under the laws as a fiduciary that makes decisions in the best interest of the LLCs? THE WITNESS: I think that's fair to say, yes. MR. NEWMAN: Are you familiar with any general requirements concerning conflict of interest in terms of your fiduciary duties as an investment advisor? MR. FRANCESKI: Objection. You can answer. THE WITNESS: In general, I'm but, again, I don't see this as a conflict of interest. I see this was a one-way street.

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docur	nent 4	4-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 7 of 47
1	benefit to MS Advisors, McGinn Smith Capital	1	put in place.
2	Holdings or McGinn Smith & Company.	2	Did I have an awareness of it and
3	In fact, if the credit facility	3	concern, yeah. I think that's why we implemented
4	doesn't work out or it gets impaired or goes into	4	the policy we did.
5	default, there is only one party that is harmed, and	5	MR. NEWMAN: The policy being the
6	that is the harm that comes to those that are giving	6	security agreement?
7	up the fees to support the underlying credit.	7	THE WITNESS: This pledge of fees.
8	I just respectfully disagree it's a	8	Whatever we want to call it.
9	conflict. It's a one-way street.	9	MR. NEWMAN: From your standpoint, I
10	MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any	10	want to make sure we understand this correctly, this
11	concerns, we've gone through several transactions	11	agreement was an important component from your
12	over the last two or three days of testimony, did	12	standpoint in terms of dealing with any potential
13	you have any concerns when you're entering into	13	conflict of interest that may be perceived from the
14	multiple transactions in which you individually or	14	relationship between the investment advisor and the
15	through different entities are receiving fees,	15	different entities that were being selected for
16	finance benefits from investments and loans made by	16	investments or loans?
17	the LLCs, did you have any concerns that there was a	17	THE WITNESS: That is true. I think
18	conflict of interest in terms of those transactions	18	it went beyond that. It became part of the whole
19	given your role as an investment advisor for the	19	decision-making process, is that, you know, if, in
20	LLC.	20	fact, this facility is going to be provided, the
21	You, as investment advisor from what	21	first and foremost thing you always are concerned
22	we can see, and there is multiple examples of this,	22	with is how are you going to be repaid or how are
23	we're going through some today and gone through some	23	you going to get a return on your investment. This
24	over the other days, you're making a decision to	24	became a way of giving us more comfort.
25	lend or invest in entities that you have some direct	25	Aside from the conflict of interest,
	Page 928		Page 930
1	or indirect financial interest.	1	it was also a part of the investment process or
2	Would you agree with that statement?	2	investment decision process.
3	MR. FRANCESKI: Let me object. I	3	MR. NEWMAN: This was an important
4	don't know who the "you" is in that. There are a	4	document in terms of that issue, why is it you don't
5	lot of yous in there.	5	have a copy that agreement?
6	MR. NEWMAN: Investment advisor, MS.	6	THE WITNESS: Well, I didn't say it
7	The investment advisor for the LLC.	7	was an important document. That's your opinion.
8 -	You were the one personally on behalf	8	MR. NEWMAN: Was it not an important
9	of the advisor making the financial decisions,	9	document? Was it not
10	generally speaking?	10	THE WITNESS: It's an important
11	THE WITNESS: MS Advisors is making	11	agreement and agreement is between the parties and
12	it.	12	the parties know what the agreement is.
13	MR. NEWMAN: Are you	13	Certainly it's better to have it a
14	THE WITNESS: Part of MS Advisors.	14	document, but I don't think it's necessary. The
15	To answer the question, the whole	15	fact is the facts speak for themselves. The
16	reason for the pledge of the fees was to, in effect,	16	money was pledged. The money wasn't taken. The
17	address that issue.	17	money was available to cover those. And the parties
18	If you're if there is an entity	18	involved, which you've pointed out McGinn Smith
19	that you have in our case the 20 percent, which I	19	Advisors, McGinn Smith & Company, and McGinn Smith
20	would agree may have been considered arbitrary and	20	Capital Holdings and their representative and the
21	both it was, but that was the threshold we thought	21	representative of the LLCs in effect knew exactly
	was critical, because there is too many other things	22	what the agreement was.
22			Co. Alex Co.A. St
22 23	where there is nominal interest that you might draw	23	So, the fact it was or was not
	where there is nominal interest that you might draw the same conclusion, that we wouldn't agree with	23	memorialized, I-suppose it's better, but if it
23	• •		

ł	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docur		
1	critical part of the transaction.	1	looking for a legal person and there won't have been
2	MR. NEWMAN: Why doesn't that	2	one available.
3	agreement that you're discussing or referring to,	3	MR. NEWMAN: You had outside counsel,
4	why isn't it in your computer records, electronic	4	right?
5	files?	5	THE WITNESS: Right. I had various
6	Even if it's not been signed, why	6	outside counsel, depending on different
7	can't you when we received documents from your	7	transactions.
8	firm that go back to 2002, 2003, you talked about	8	MR. NEWMAN: You testified earlier
9	this agreement being in 2004, 2005, why doesn't this	9	that you relied on Kurstin Savage (phonetic) in
10	agreement exist even in draft form in your computer	10	terms of your LLC offering memorandum?
11	records?	11	THE WITNESS: They did our security
12	MR. FRANCESKI: Let me object. I	12	work, yes.
13	don't know that the staff has made any request that	13	MR. NEWMAN: I think you testified you
14	would cover that issue. Does mean he can't answer	14	had some other attorneys that assisted you in terms
15	that question sitting here today. You may be making	15	of the LLC?
16	an assumption that is not correct.	16	THE WITNESS: From time to time they
17	THE WITNESS: I may be making an	17	did legal work as it involved the closing of a loan,
18	assumption.	18	yes.
19	The fact is is that we had an in-house	19	MR. NEWMAN: I think your outside
20	counsel from the mid '90s at least, maybe earlier up	20	counsel left in 2003; is that correct?
21	through 2003 which basically prepared those	21	THE WITNESS: Our in-house counsel.
22	documents for us.	22	MR. NEWMAN: I believe your testimony
23	MR. FRANCESKI: Those types of	23	was this agreement was formulated in 2004, 2005?
24	documents?	24	THE WITNESS: Yes.
25	THE WITNESS: Those types of	25	MR. NEWMAN: She had left by the time
	Page 932	23	Page 934
1	documents.	1	this agreement came into contemplation?
2	That counsel left in 2003. We did not	2	THE WITNESS: That's correct.
3	rehire a counsel until Mr. Carr joined us, which I	3	MR. NEWMAN: What transactions besides
4	believe was 2007.	4	this RTC were related to this contemplated security
5	When the LLCs had outside needs for	1	
		5	agreement?
6	counsel, we hired outside counsel. A lot of	5	agreement? THE WITNESS: I think the first one
6 7	counsel, we hired outside counsel. A lot of internal things which would have been done by		THE WITNESS: I think the first one
	internal things which would have been done by	6	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity
7	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because	6 7 8	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth
7 8	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on	6 7	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the
7 8 9	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing	6 7 8 9	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002.
7 8 9 10	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing one up. It's a skill set I never mastered. That	6 7 8 9 10	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002. They were primarily engaged in the
7 8 9 10 11	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing one up. It's a skill set I never mastered. That may, in fact, be the reason for it. I don't know.	6 7 8 9 10 11	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002. They were primarily engaged in the security alarm business. In 2003, as we testified
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing one up. It's a skill set I never mastered. That may, in fact, be the reason for it. I don't know. The counsel that we had left and joint	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002. They were primarily engaged in the security alarm business. In 2003, as we testified earlier, I think everyone is well aware, the
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing one up. It's a skill set I never mastered. That may, in fact, be the reason for it. I don't know. The counsel that we had left and joint IASG. I may or may not have asked her to do it.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002. They were primarily engaged in the security alarm business. In 2003, as we testified earlier, I think everyone is well aware, the business of the home security alarm business that
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing one up. It's a skill set I never mastered. That may, in fact, be the reason for it. I don't know. The counsel that we had left and joint IASG. I may or may not have asked her to do it. Probably not likely, but it's a possibility.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002. They were primarily engaged in the security alarm business. In 2003, as we testified earlier, I think everyone is well aware, the business of the home security alarm business that McGinn Smith developed for years basically was no
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing one up. It's a skill set I never mastered. That may, in fact, be the reason for it. I don't know. The counsel that we had left and joint IASG. I may or may not have asked her to do it. Probably not likely, but it's a possibility. But, we were not drawing up a lot of	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002. They were primarily engaged in the security alarm business. In 2003, as we testified earlier, I think everyone is well aware, the business of the home security alarm business that McGinn Smith developed for years basically was no longer available to it.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing one up. It's a skill set I never mastered. That may, in fact, be the reason for it. I don't know. The counsel that we had left and joint IASG. I may or may not have asked her to do it. Probably not likely, but it's a possibility. But, we were not drawing up a lot of legal documents during that period of time from 2003	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002. They were primarily engaged in the security alarm business. In 2003, as we testified earlier, I think everyone is well aware, the business of the home security alarm business that McGinn Smith developed for years basically was no longer available to it. We had taken a company public called
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing one up. It's a skill set I never mastered. That may, in fact, be the reason for it. I don't know. The counsel that we had left and joint IASG. I may or may not have asked her to do it. Probably not likely, but it's a possibility. But, we were not drawing up a lot of legal documents during that period of time from 2003 to 2007 internally. There was no there was	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002. They were primarily engaged in the security alarm business. In 2003, as we testified earlier, I think everyone is well aware, the business of the home security alarm business that McGinn Smith developed for years basically was no longer available to it. We had taken a company public called IASG. And so Seat of the Fourth, as we got into
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing one up. It's a skill set I never mastered. That may, in fact, be the reason for it. I don't know. The counsel that we had left and joint IASG. I may or may not have asked her to do it. Probably not likely, but it's a possibility. But, we were not drawing up a lot of legal documents during that period of time from 2003 to 2007 internally. There was no there was nobody to have it on the computer. That's why	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002. They were primarily engaged in the security alarm business. In 2003, as we testified earlier, I think everyone is well aware, the business of the home security alarm business that McGinn Smith developed for years basically was no longer available to it. We had taken a company public called IASG. And so Seat of the Fourth, as we got into 2003, 2004 started to really wind down and became
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing one up. It's a skill set I never mastered. That may, in fact, be the reason for it. I don't know. The counsel that we had left and joint IASG. I may or may not have asked her to do it. Probably not likely, but it's a possibility. But, we were not drawing up a lot of legal documents during that period of time from 2003 to 2007 internally. There was no there was nobody to have it on the computer. That's why when I drafted it up, I draft things up on a	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002. They were primarily engaged in the security alarm business. In 2003, as we testified earlier, I think everyone is well aware, the business of the home security alarm business that McGinn Smith developed for years basically was no longer available to it. We had taken a company public called IASG. And so Seat of the Fourth, as we got into 2003, 2004 started to really wind down and became more of a conduit of any things that might have been
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing one up. It's a skill set I never mastered. That may, in fact, be the reason for it. I don't know. The counsel that we had left and joint IASG. I may or may not have asked her to do it. Probably not likely, but it's a possibility. But, we were not drawing up a lot of legal documents during that period of time from 2003 to 2007 internally. There was no there was nobody to have it on the computer. That's why when I drafted it up, I draft things up on a handwritten basis.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002. They were primarily engaged in the security alarm business. In 2003, as we testified earlier, I think everyone is well aware, the business of the home security alarm business that McGinn Smith developed for years basically was no longer available to it. We had taken a company public called IASG. And so Seat of the Fourth, as we got into 2003, 2004 started to really wind down and became more of a conduit of any things that might have been residuals left.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing one up. It's a skill set I never mastered. That may, in fact, be the reason for it. I don't know. The counsel that we had left and joint IASG. I may or may not have asked her to do it. Probably not likely, but it's a possibility. But, we were not drawing up a lot of legal documents during that period of time from 2003 to 2007 internally. There was no there was nobody to have it on the computer. That's why when I drafted it up, I draft things up on a handwritten basis. Generally, when they are eventually to	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002. They were primarily engaged in the security alarm business. In 2003, as we testified earlier, I think everyone is well aware, the business of the home security alarm business that McGinn Smith developed for years basically was no longer available to it. We had taken a company public called IASG. And so Seat of the Fourth, as we got into 2003, 2004 started to really wind down and became more of a conduit of any things that might have been residuals left. There was a loan by one of the
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing one up. It's a skill set I never mastered. That may, in fact, be the reason for it. I don't know. The counsel that we had left and joint IASG. I may or may not have asked her to do it. Probably not likely, but it's a possibility. But, we were not drawing up a lot of legal documents during that period of time from 2003 to 2007 internally. There was no there was nobody to have it on the computer. That's why when I drafted it up, I draft things up on a handwritten basis. Generally, when they are eventually to be if it's just a letter or an e-mail, I give it	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002. They were primarily engaged in the security alarm business. In 2003, as we testified earlier, I think everyone is well aware, the business of the home security alarm business that McGinn Smith developed for years basically was no longer available to it. We had taken a company public called IASG. And so Seat of the Fourth, as we got into 2003, 2004 started to really wind down and became more of a conduit of any things that might have been residuals left. There was a loan by one of the entities, I don't remember which, a fairly good
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing one up. It's a skill set I never mastered. That may, in fact, be the reason for it. I don't know. The counsel that we had left and joint IASG. I may or may not have asked her to do it. Probably not likely, but it's a possibility. But, we were not drawing up a lot of legal documents during that period of time from 2003 to 2007 internally. There was no there was nobody to have it on the computer. That's why when I drafted it up, I draft things up on a handwritten basis. Generally, when they are eventually to be if it's just a letter or an e-mail, I give it to a secretary or someone.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002. They were primarily engaged in the security alarm business. In 2003, as we testified earlier, I think everyone is well aware, the business of the home security alarm business that McGinn Smith developed for years basically was no longer available to it. We had taken a company public called IASG. And so Seat of the Fourth, as we got into 2003, 2004 started to really wind down and became more of a conduit of any things that might have been residuals left. There was a loan by one of the entities, I don't remember which, a fairly good size. And that would have been one that was clearly
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	internal things which would have been done by counsel, I certainly wouldn't have done it because I'm ashamed to admit I'm not terrible proficient on drawing up a legal document or in effect even typing one up. It's a skill set I never mastered. That may, in fact, be the reason for it. I don't know. The counsel that we had left and joint IASG. I may or may not have asked her to do it. Probably not likely, but it's a possibility. But, we were not drawing up a lot of legal documents during that period of time from 2003 to 2007 internally. There was no there was nobody to have it on the computer. That's why when I drafted it up, I draft things up on a handwritten basis. Generally, when they are eventually to be if it's just a letter or an e-mail, I give it	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	THE WITNESS: I think the first one that actually got me thinking about it was an entity it's called Seat of the Fourth. Seat of the Fourth was an active entity through to the '90s and the early part of 2000, 2001, 2002. They were primarily engaged in the security alarm business. In 2003, as we testified earlier, I think everyone is well aware, the business of the home security alarm business that McGinn Smith developed for years basically was no longer available to it. We had taken a company public called IASG. And so Seat of the Fourth, as we got into 2003, 2004 started to really wind down and became more of a conduit of any things that might have been residuals left. There was a loan by one of the entities, I don't remember which, a fairly good

1 1 offering. They were done as a clear objective was M & S Partners borrowed money --2 2 MR. FRANCESKI: Let me stop you. I buying the future stream or the future income stream 3 3 at a time when it was deficient of meeting its don't want to interrupt your answer. Mr. Newman 4 asked for the name of the entities. If you give us 4 obligations. 5 5 history as well as the names, we'll be here forever. So, to me that raised questions in terms of 6 THE WITNESS: M & S Partners, McGinn 6 both conflict and a credit decision. So, therefore, 7 7 Smith & Company through its preferred, a number of the decision regarding RTC and the clear difference .8 8 in my mind is that that was an entirely different the -- in the later years transactions that involved 9 9 TDM Cable or Transaction Funding, those were both situation because of the -- both of the conflict and 10 entities. 10 credit decision. 11 11 RTC. I'm sure there is others that Q. SIA Trust was not deficient at the 12 don't come to mind right at the moment. 12 time it borrowed money from any of the four LLCs? 13 MR. NEWMAN: You said that --13 14 Q. BY MR. ROWEN: What about SAI? 14 Q. What about Pacific Trust? 15 15 A. No. A. I don't believe it was deficient. I 16 Q. Was SAI a similar entity to RTC Trust? 16 don't know. I can't remember the history of that. 17 MR. FRANCESKI: Objection. What do 17 I don't believe it was deficient. 18 18 you mean similar? Q. That would not be covered by the 19 19 A. No. I answered why we took the security agreement? 20 20 position with RTC that we did as opposed to S & M. A. Pacific Trust was covered, because it 21 21 Q. The reason being because MSCH being was a -- it was -- at the stage that we made the 22 the trustee on RTC? 22 loan, it was winding down and the ongoing stream was 23 A. No. 23 going to be directed to a McGinn Smith entity. 24 24 Q. Because of the interest your entities Therefore, again potential for -- we didn't 25 25 had in the success of RTC based on a trustee make the loan at the time of the initial offering. Page 938 Page 936 1 relationship and a placement agent relationship? 1 Pacific Trust, I believe, was a situation where we 2 2 MR. FRANCESKI: Can we just get on the were taking some investors out of the transaction. 3 3 record what we're talking about here? You two seem either it had reached maturity, I don't recall all 4 to be having a conversation, but I don't think there 4 the events, but I think that was the case. 5 was any investment in SAI. There may have been an 5 Therefore, again, different circumstances 6 investment in SAI trust. If that's it, make it 6 you're using money to in effect retire the debt to 7 clear. 7 be above the level of criticism, I would construe 8 8 Am I right? that as to be eligible for the pledge of the fees. 9 THE WITNESS: Yes. But I think 9 O. What about JGC? 10 Steve -- asked --10 A. No. MR. FRANCESKI: You don't know what 11 11 Q. That was not covered by the security 12 he's asking. Let him ask the question. 12 agreement? 13 Q. BY MR. ROWEN: SIA Trust being the 13 A. We didn't have any interest in it, no. 14 entity we discussed and compared with RTC Trust. 14 Q. What was your role with JGC Trust? 15 What potential conflict arose out of RTC 15 A. Personal role? Trust and its investment by any of the four funds 16 16 Q. Yes. 17 that would be different from SIA Trust and any 17 A. Didn't have any personal role. It was 18 investment it received from the four funds? 18 a -- it was a local waste management contractor. 19 A. What I answered earlier, maybe not 19 And I believe there was a -- there was an original 20 particularly clearly, was that the loans to the RTC 20 trust that -- I think -- yes. Let me back up and 21 Trust that were instituted by two of the LLCs, one 21 change my answer. 22 was the First Advisory and the prior to that there 22 I believe the JGC Trust was an original 23 was Third Albany possibly. I know there was two. 23 trust used to finance -- away from the funds, away 24 The position that we took on that was that, 24 from the funds. And the loan to -- subsequent loan 25 in effect, those loans were done after the original 25 to JGC I think was in addition to the trust Page 937 Page 939

1 agreement that we raise some capital from outside 1 A. Mr. McGinn, Mr. Smith and primarily 2 2 investors. That's the best of my recollection. Mr. Livingston in some peripheral cases. He was not 3 3 Q. Who is the trustee for JGC Trust? as much involved as myself and Mr. McGinn. 4 4 Q. Did you and Mr. McGinn have a A. Again, it might have been McGinn Smith 5 Capital Holdings. 5 unilateral of whether or not a loan should be 6 6 Q. What would JGC Trust need a loan from covered by the security agreement? 7 7 any of the four LLCs for? A. I don't think it's unilateral. As I 8 8 indicated, there was clear criteria laid out. If A. I believe it was part of their working 9 9 capital and business plan. there was a decision to be made as to whether that 10 10 My recollection, it wasn't a material loan criteria was in effect covering it, someone had to 11 in addition to the trust. But, I would have to look 11 make that decision, then I guess it would be 12 12 at the records. My recollection is a very small Mr. McGinn and myself, primarily. 13 13 Q. Mr. Cooper maintained a list. Who 14 Q. What is the status of JGC Trust? 14 would tell Mr. Cooper to put a new entity or loan on 15 A. That's not current. We've been trying 15 16 to collect on some of the collateral. My 16 A. Mr. McGinn or myself. 17 recollection was that the loans were secured by the 17 Q. Mr. Cooper came onboard with you when? 18 18 assets of the company, which were primarily garage A. I think Mr. Cooper has been with us 19 trucks and other things. 19 three years. 20 And we had some -- we made some sales, got 20 Q. Who maintained the list prior to 21 some, but I think there is outstanding balance on 21 Mr. Cooper? 22 22 A. Well, again, we're talking about these 23 23 Again, I don't think it's material. But decisions being made at the MSA level which --24 it's outstanding, and somewhere in the process of 24 therefore, I would be basically responsible knowing 25 trying to be collected. 25 who was on that list and who wasn't. Page 940 Page 942 1 Q. The broker-dealer raised funds for JGC 1 Q. Did you maintain the list? 2 Trust? 2 A. I didn't maintain the list. I know 3 A. It was a small offering that I think 3 who -- exactly who would qualify and who wouldn't at 4 Mr. McGinn was involved in. 4 the time of the facility. I, in fact, would, as 5 And my recollection was it was raised by 5 I've indicated in my testimony earlier today, take 6 three or four investors. Not a broad, company-wide 6 that into account as to whether that facility was 7 7 offering. going to be made. 8 Q. Were those investors paid back their 8 Q. Is there any -- did Mr. Cooper create 9 principals? 9 the list? You mentioned there is a list now. 10 A. I believe so. 10 A. What I've -- we keep referring to it 11 Q. You're aware of whether JGC's loan 11 as a list. There is a schedule of fees and a 12 from the four LLCs was used to support the repayment 12 schedule of those loans credit facilities, 13 of principals those investors? 13 investments that, in effect, are used to be offset 14 A. I don't believe so, no. 14 with that. That Mr. Cooper has. 15 Q. Sounds like a lot of thought goes into 15 Q. The schedule of loans or investments 16 whether or not an entity should be covered by the 16 is maintained by Mr. Cooper. Who maintained that 17 security agreement. 17 schedule prior to Mr. Cooper? 18 Who is involved with the decision of 18 A. I would have maintained it, I guess. 19 whether or not a loan would be covered by the 19 There was not a list. When I make the facility, I 20 security agreement? 20 know whether it's going to be part of that or not. 21 MR. FRANCESKI: Objection to the 21 Q. I'm trying to understand the 22 commentary, but the question I'm okay with. 22 documentation and the schedule. 23 A. The parties would be MS Advisors. 23 So, did anyone maintain a schedule as 24 Q. Who within MS Advisors would make the 24 documentation before Mr. Cooper? 25 decision? 25 A. No, I don't believe so. Page 941 Page 943

Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Document 4-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 10 of 47

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	lent 4	-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 12 of 4/
1	there was a thought of where that it would be	1	THE WITNESS: I believe so.
2	more first of all, more beneficial to the funds.	2	MR. NEWMAN: Who actually creates the
3	The 1 percent was fairly nominal rate. Although 1	3	trust document?
4	is better than zero, and that 3 was closer to money	4	THE WITNESS: At the time we had
5	markets or other rates would be.	5	in-house counsel. Marianne McGinn was the party.
6	If we haven't taken the fee and it was	6	And since I believe that transaction was, as I
7	put into a money market account, then, in effect,	7	indicated earlier, at the time Marianne was with the
8	that was probably what you could argue it would be.	8	firm, it would have been herself.
9	That's why the change was made.	9	MR. NEWMAN: In terms of the terms of
10	MR. NEWMAN: Who made that decision?	10	the trust, who gives her the terms of that? Is that
11	THE WITNESS: I believe I made that	11	you?
12	decision.	12	THE WITNESS: That business was really
13	Actually, Mr. McGinn was involved in	13	run by Mr. McGinn, and he would have been
14	that decision, too. I don't remember specifically.	14	
15		15	responsible.
	MR. NEWMAN: Who was the primary		MR. NEWMAN: Understand McGinn Smith
16	decision maker?	16	Holding was the trustee for the RTC Trust?
17	THE WITNESS: You know, it was my	17	THE WITNESS: McGinn Smith Capital
18	recollection was is that there had been a	18	Holdings.
19	there was a paydown on one of the related party	19	MR. NEWMAN: The trust is established
20	loans. And we were adjusting rates. At that time	20	in the trust is the structure that holds the
21	we made the decision it should be 3 instead of 1.	21	alarm contract investments?
22	MR. NEWMAN: To answer my question,	22	THE WITNESS: Correct.
23	who was the primary decision maker?	23	MR. NEWMAN: Interest, investments?
24	THE WITNESS: Mr. McGinn and myself.	24	THE WITNESS: Correct.
25	MR. NEWMAN: You would say it was an	25	MR. NEWMAN: Then when the money is
	Page 948		Page 950
1	equal decision?	1	raised, there is an initial offering done it was
2	THE WITNESS: Yeah. We had the	2	approximately 2002 there was about \$6 million raised
3	discussion. Sure.	3	by RTC.
4	MR. NEWMAN: Who initiated the idea?	4	Does that refresh your recollection at
5	THE WITNESS: I actually think it was	5	all?
6	Mr. McGinn at the time. I wouldn't say that with	6	THE WITNESS: I would have guessed
7	certainty. It was a discussion.	7	smaller than that.
8	MR. NEWMAN: Mr. McGinn was not	8	MR. NEWMAN: Based on the information
9	involved with the advisor between 2003 and November	9	•
10	of 2006?		we received from the firm we'll get the exact
		10	number there is an offering raising a certain
11	THE WITNESS: He was involved with the	11	amount of money from investors.
12	advisor in that he was a member of MS Advisors. He	12	The investors in the RTC Trust
13	was kept apprised at various times as to what was	13	offering is getting what? What is their interest
14	going on. But, his involvement was minimal.	14	they are receiving?
15	MR. NEWMAN: He had the ownership	15	THE WITNESS: They are note holders in
16	position, but it was a passive situation there in	16	the trust. There are notes pledged to them, a
17	terms of decision making, that was being done by	17	certain return.
18	you?	18	The structure of the transactions,
19	THE WITNESS: It was being done	19	generally I don't know if I can recall specifically
20	primarily myself, yes. He was involved in the other	20	for RTC, but generally constituted a senior tranche
21	business.	21	or senior level and a junior level.
22	MR. NEWMAN: I want to go back just to	22	Senior level was generally financed by
23	this RTC Trust for a minute.	23	institutions, typically banks. I think from time to
24	You said it was a grantor trust	24	time we had a small insurance company play in that
25	established under New York law?	25	space.
•	Page 949		Page 951
	1 agc 343		rage 931

3 4 5 9	The junior tranche was generally clients of McGinn Smith who became the junior note holders.	1 2 3	that there is none, unless if, in fact, there was in any way there was a residual interest, I don't know
3 4 5 9	clients of McGinn Smith who became the junior note holders.	1	any way there was a residual interest, I don't know
3 4 5 ;	holders.	3	
5 :			who that would go to, whether that would go to the
•	MR. NEWMAN: Did each one receive the	4	trustee or if there was some other when the
	same interest rate or different rates?	5	trust itself is formed, whether there is a
6	THE WITNESS: The tranches received	6	ownership. I don't know the answer to that.
7 (different interest rates.	7	MR. NEWMAN: Is McGinn Smith Capital
8	MR. NEWMAN: There are three tranches?	8	Holdings the one who is operating the trust?
9	THE WITNESS: Two.	9	THE WITNESS: That's correct.
10	MR. NEWMAN: The promise to pay is	10	MR. NEWMAN: Managing the trust?
11	made by the trust?	11	THE WITNESS: That's correct.
12	THE WITNESS: I believe that's the	12	MR. NEWMAN: Making the decision on
13	case.	13	what contracts to buy and sell, paying the monthly
14	MR. NEWMAN: That would be the	14	expenses, etc.?
	trust is owned by McGinn Smith Capital Holdings?	15	THE WITNESS: That's correct.
16	THE WITNESS: Well, McGinn Smith	16	MR. NEWMAN: Who is actually
	Capital Holdings is the trustee. I don't really	17	issuing these are quarterly interest payments?
	know the legal nuances of that. I would refrain	18	THE WITNESS: There was different
	from answering.	19	formats.
20	MR. NEWMAN: What do you understand	20	
21	THE WITNESS: The grantor trust, my	21	In the early years, for most of the
	understanding of it, is simply that they are the one	22	trusts, they were done on a monthly basis. At some
	responsible. They are the ones who hold the assets.	23	point there was a change to quarterly interest for
	· · ·	24	administrative purposes.
	They are the ones responsible for paying the notes.	25	MR. NEWMAN: Who is issuing the actual
	And that the ownership itself resides in the trust. Page 952	25	checks? Page 954
1	And I think from a legal standpoint, I	1	THE WITNESS: It would have been our
2 (think there is residual if you will, that once the	2	back office group, which consisted of primarily
	obligations of the trust are satisfied, there	3	Patty Secluna (phonetic). As years evolved, Dave
4	remains a residual interest. I don't know if that	4	Rees, Brian Cooper might have taken it over.
5 1	reverts to the trustee or someone else. I don't	5	MR. NEWMAN: Who is directing the
6 I	know the legal aspects.	6	payments? Who is saying this is the amount you have
7	MR. NEWMAN: I'm trying to determine	7	to pay to this person?
8 1	who are the actual owners of the trust are?	8	THE WITNESS: Mr. McGinn generally
9	THE WITNESS: I'm not trying to be	9	controlled that process.
10	evasive. As I said, it's so often there was not	10	MR. NEWMAN: When moneys are received
	residual interest. It was never intentioned to be a	11	from the alarm contracts from the customers, where
	residual interest.	.12	do those funds go?
13	I don't know if there was specific	13	THE WITNESS: It was generally an
	names affiliated with the trust in terms of	14	operating account. They came initially into a lock
	ownership. I don't know the legal aspects of a	15	box arrangement, which is set up at a bank. That
	grantor trust, whether the trustee itself assumed	16	lock box would transfer the money to the operating
	that ownership. I'm not sure.	17	account of the trust.
18	MR. NEWMAN: Who is making the promise	18	That operating account would then
	to pay?	19	subsequently, upon the dates that the interest
-	THE WITNESS: The trust itself.	20	payments were due, would issue the checks or wires
20	MR. NEWMAN: We don't know how that	21	or whenever form the client desired.
20 21		ı - <i>-</i>	o. Thereta form the energy acousts.
21		22	MR. NEWMAN: In the operating account
21 22	THE WITNESS: The trustee in effect	22	MR. NEWMAN: In the operating account,
21 22 23	THE WITNESS: The trustee in effect acts on behalf of the trust, but your question is is	23	who had signatory over that?
21 22 23 24	THE WITNESS: The trustee in effect		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RF1 Docum	lent 4	I-29 FII60 04/20/10 Page 15-01-4/
1	was made, it was running maybe 5 or \$6,000 a month.	1	there is a deficiency in operating income. There is
2	MR. NEWMAN: 5, \$6,000 a month behind?	2	moneys owed and note payments by RTC.
· 3	THE WITNESS: Yes. It was	3	Who are those note payments owed to?
4	insufficient, correct.	4	Who are the people who are owed this money,
5	MR. NEWMAN: That was for the interest	5	receiving the payments?
6	payments?	6	I'm talking about the RTC now note
7	THE WITNESS: No. I think that was	7	holders.
8	a I think by that time there was amortization	8	THE WITNESS: Some of the original
9	going on. I'm not absolutely certain. But whatever	9	note holders, until such time as they were paid out,
10	the obligation was at that time, was deficient to	10	now they have been fully paid out. The money that
11	that amount. And it obviously grew as attrition	11	continues to come in is being used to reduce the
12	went.	12	loan made by the LLCs.
13	As we're looking at this loan here,	13	MR. NEWMAN: I'm asking you, at the
14	which is in 2006, you can see that the number had	14	time the money is being lent, the initial investment
15	grown to about 18,000.	15	or loans is being made by the LLCs, are there moneys
16	MR. NEWMAN: Did RTC seek to borrow	16	that are owed to note holders?
17	the money from any lenders, third parties?	17	THE WITNESS: Sure.
18	THE WITNESS: It did not. It would	18	MR. NEWMAN: Once the loans are
19	not have been available. This type of lending is a	19	starting to come in from the LLCs, are those moneys
20	very specialized lending that is done by maybe a	20	being used to pay the note holders for the trust?
21	half a dozen people in the country. And when McGinn	21	THE WITNESS: Yes. That's we are
22	Smith was active in the markets, they were one of	22	providing a credit facility to RTC, which is then
23	the largest ones.	23	used to meet its obligation. And we are buying a
24	MR. NEWMAN: Why couldn't RTC have	24	future income stream going out long past, hopefully
25	received a loan from a third party?	25	into perpetuity, past the time that the note holders
:	Page 960		Page 962
1	THE WITNESS: Because it wouldn't	1	are paid out, which is exactly what happened.
2	it wouldn't have enough to interest anybody. It was	2	MR. NEWMAN: At the time these
3	too small a facility.	3	initials loans are starting to be made, there is an
4	MR. NEWMAN: The notes lend this money	4	operating deficit based on the cash flow of the
5	over a period of time to RTC, correct?	5	contract?
6	THE WITNESS: Yes.	6	THE WITNESS: That's correct.
7	MR. NEWMAN: And there is a promise to	7	MR. NEWMAN: Why is this a good
8	pay?	8	investment for the LLC investors given the financial
9	THE WITNESS: There is a promise to	9	condition of these of this RTC at the time these
10	pay.	10	moneys substantial amounts of money is being
11	MR. NEWMAN: Who is making the promise	11	lent, why do you believe, as the investment advisors
12	to pay the notes back for this money?	12	for the LLCs, this is a good investment?
13	THE WITNESS: RTC.	13	THE WITNESS: Because the income
14	MR. NEWMAN: There is also a promise	14	stream is going to go long beyond when the investors
15	that is owed to the initial investors. Moneys that	15	are paid out.
16	are owed to the original note holders too?	16	What you do is take the investment
17	THE WITNESS: The initial note holders	17	stream going out, take it back to a present value,
18	are now out. The recurring monthly revenue is being	18	you do a multiple of what we call RMR, and, in
19	applied to reduce the loan. But the original note	19	effect, based on those numbers, you determine
20	holders are out. They are paid, paid in full.	20	whether it is a good loan.
21	MR. NEWMAN: Paid in full by the	21	At 36 times, that was a good loan.
22	moneys invested by the notes?	22	And, in fact, what has happened we are
23	THE WITNESS: No. Totally out of	23	now in effect getting those dollars that will
24	the	24	they may go on forever.
25	MR. NEWMAN: Had he time you said	25	In the meantime, from a credit
	Page 961		Page 963

standpoint, and I'm beating this to death, but because of the concerns that you have raised, we determined that in effect we wanted to pledge our fees to support that. So, in the crudest sense, there was – in our judgment, there was no risk to the funds. Their investment is totally covered by fees, and they are, in effect, getting an ongoing investment stream, which if they did nothing, if they pald the fees out, they obviously got zero, or if the money was sitting in cash, they are basically getting zero. From a present value standpoint, it return was above market. And from a risk standpoint, it was above market. And from a risk standpoint, it was zero. The with Ness are the three criteria I would use. MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment turn our? THE with Ness: Yes. MR. RAWMAN: All the moneys were Progreg 964 THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. RAWMAN: All the moneys were Progreg 964 THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they may be above market that the turns and also the LLC investors. MR. RAWMAN: All the moneys were Progreg 964 THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they may be application of fees. MR. RATTINER: Boaed on the RMR? THE WITNESS: It was done I believe by Mr. RAGITINER: Would and that analysis for the RMR? The KITNINES: It was done I believe by Mr. RAGITINER: Would analysis for the RMR? THE WITNESS: It was done I believe by Mr. RAGITINER: Would analysis for the RMR? THE WITNESS: It was done I believe by Mr. RAGITINER: Would analysis for the RMR? THE WITNESS: It was done I believe by Mr. RAGITINER: Would analysis for the RMR? THE WITNESS: It was done I believe by Mr. RAGITINER: Would analysis for the RMR? THE WITNESS: It was done I believe by Mr. RAGITINER: Would analysis for the RMR? THE WITNESS: It was done I believe by Mr. RAGITINER: Would analysis for the RMR? THE WITNESS: It was done I believe by Mr. RAGITINER: Would analysis for the RMR? THE WITNESS: It was done I believe by Mr. RAGITINER: Was done I believe by Mr. RAGITINER: Was done I believe by Mr. RAGITINER: Base on the tulk? THE WITNESS: Was done I b		Case 1:10 cv 00457 GLS RFT Docum	ent 4	-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 16 of 47
determined that in effect we wanted to pledge our fees to support that. So, in the crudest sense, there was — in our judgment, there was no risk to the funds. Their investment is totally covered by fees, and they are, in effect, getting an ongoing investment stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the fees out, they obviously got zero, or if the money was sitting in cash, they are basically getting zero. From the perspective of evaluation 36 times, it more than stands up in the marketplace. The formal present value standpoint, the return was above market. And from a risk standpoint, it western. MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment turn out? The WTINESS: Yes. But, again, the LLCs were designed as an operating ongoing company. The debt that they have company to the was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpretuating operating company. And they were brief the moneys were Page 964 The WTINESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 The WTINESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. RATTINER: Would take to pay back the LLC? The WTINESS: Was an analysis show it would take to pay back the LLC? The WTINESS: A the time it was a seven-or eight-year backpack. MR. RATTINER: Would the LLCs have a majority date of five years? The WTINESS: Yes. But, again, the LLCs were designed as an operating ongoing company. The debt that they have the they have the they have the they have the three was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpretuating operating company, they would get ongoing financing, and that they would continue to make loans, and have loans or investments that were in their portfolio that would go on beyond the majority date. Page 964 The WTINESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 The WTINESS: Yes. MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC The WTINESS: The wore the following majority date. Page 965 MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC The WTINESS: The wore the following majority date. The WTINESS: No. Because they had whether or not the LLCs would be paid back from th	1	standpoint, and I'm beating this to death, but	1	MR. RATTINER: Based on the RMR?
fees to support that. So, in the crudest sense, there was — in our judgment, there was no risk to the funds. Their investment is totally covered by fees, and they are, in effect, getting an ongoing investment stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the fees out, they obviously got zero, or if the money! was string in cash, they are basically getting zero. From the perspective of evaluation 36 times, it more than stands up in the marketplace. From a present value standpoint, the return was ab above market. And from a risk standpoint, it was a zero. Those are the three criteria I would a don't confuse the feed signed as an operating ongoing company. Those are the three criteria I would turn out? The WITNESS: For the investors, fine. MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment turn out? THE WITNESS: For the investors, fine. MR. NEWMAN: RTC? THE WITNESS: For the investors, fine. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. RANCESKI: You mean the LLC note holders? MR. RANTINER: We have the RTC investors and also the LLC investors. MR. RANTINER: We have the RTC investors and also the LLC investors. MR. RANTINER: We have the RTC investors and also the LLC investors. MR. RANTINER: We have the RTC investors and also the LLC investors. MR. RANTINER: We have the RTC investors and also the LLC investors. MR. RANTINER: We have the RTC investors and also the LLC investors. MR. RANTINER: Whave the And yes on the possibly of that. That was never the design of the operating company. MR. RANTINER: Have the LLC investors whether it was \$4.000 a month or \$18,000 a month, that they working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency was, whether it was \$4.000 a month or \$18,000 a month, that the understand the possibly of the T. That was never the design of the operating company. MR. RANTINER: Share an advantage of the possibly of that. That was never the design of the operating company. MR. RANTINER: Share an advantage of the possibly of the T. That was	2	because of the concerns that you have raised, we	2	THE WITNESS: Yes.
5 So, in the crudest sense, there was 6 in our judgment, there was no risk to the funds. 7 Their investment is totally covered by fees, and they are, in effect, getting an ongoing investment of stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the fees out, they obviously got zero, or if the money was sitting in cash, they are basically getting zoro. 13 From the perspective of evaluation 36 thins, it more than stands up in the marketplace. 14 times, it more than stands up in the marketplace. 15 From a present value standpoint, the return was above market. And from a risk standpoint, it was 16 above market. And from a risk standpoint, it was 16 use. 16 Those are the three criteria I would 19 use. 17 MR. RATTINER: Would the LLCs have a majority date of five years? 18 The WITNESS: Yes. But, again, the LLCs were designed as an operating ongoing company. The detail they had, yes, matured, but the don't confuse the fact that the debt meant that that was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to 20 MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment 12 turn out? 20 MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment 21 turn out? 21 THE WITNESS: For the investors, fine. 22 MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 1 repaid? 2 THE WITNESS: Yes. 3 MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC note holders? 4 holders? 5 MR. NEWMAN: Yes. 4 repaid was an all so the LLC investors. 5 MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC note holders? 5 MR. REWMAN: Silve, no. What they money invested from the LLCs? 6 MR. REWMAN: What have the RTC note holders? 7 MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC note holders? 8 Investors and also the LLC investors. 9 The RTCs were paid back with the money that went into RTC would be used as working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency was, whether it was \$5,000 a month of \$18,000 a month; his work of the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees. 10 repaid? 11 The WITNESS: The note is in th	3	•	3	MR. RATTINER: Did you conduct the
in our judgment, there was no risk to the funds. Their investment is totally covered by fees, and they are, in effect, getting an ongoing investment stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the stream that that was stitting in cash, they are basically getting an organity date of times that the stream that the stream are the three criteria I would use. The with the with the stream that the stream that the three criteria I would use. MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment to the was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed as an operating ongoing company. The debt that they had, yes, matured, but the - the meant that that was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpetualing operating company. And they were that the debt meant that that was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpetualing operating company, and they would get ongoing financing, and that they would continue to a make loans, and have loans or investments that were in their portfolio that would go on beyond the make loans, and have loans or investments that were in their portfolio that would go on beyond the make loans, and have loans or investments that were into the profile of the would go on beyond the make loans, and thave form the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to whether or not the LLCs would be paid back based on the loans of the	4	fees to support that.	4	analysis for the RMR?
6 in our judgment, there was no risk to the funds. 7 Their investment is totally covered by fees, and 8 they are, in effect, getting an ongoing investment 1 9 stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the 1 10 fees out, they obvolosly got zero, or if the money 1 11 was sitting in cash, they are basically getting 1 12 zero. 1 13 From the perspective of evaluation 36 times, it more than stands up in the marketplace. 1 15 From a present value standpoint, the return was 1 16 above market. And from a risk standpoint, it was 1 17 zero. 1 18 Those are the three criteria I would 1 19 use. 1 19 use. 1 10 MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment 1 10 turn out? 1 11 THE WITNESS: For the investors, fine. 1 12 MR. NEWMAN: AII the moneys were 1 12 THE WITNESS: Yes. 2 14 MR. RATTINESS: Yes. 3 15 MR. NEWMAN: AII the moneys were 1 16 Page 964 1 1 repaid? 1 1 The mount is to the firm of the word is the proper investment and the firm	5	So, in the crudest sense, there was	5	THE WITNESS: It was done I believe by
they are, in effect, getting an ongoing investment stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the fees out, they obvolusly got zero, or if the money was sitting in cash, they are basically getting zero. From the perspective of evaluation 36 times, it more than stands up in the marketplace. From a present value standpoint, the return was above market. And from a risk standpoint, it was zero. Those are the three criteria I would use. MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment turn out? The WITNESS: For the investors, fine. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 Trepaid? The WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 The WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 The WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 The WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 The WITNESS: Well, no. What they were paid by artial whatever that deficiency was, working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency. The WITNESS: Well, no. What they were paid by artial whatever that deficiency was, working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency, The work of the LLC investors and solo the LLC investors get paid, and I answered yes. The WITNESS: The note is in the working and plack down every month. There is an application of fees.	6	in our judgment, there was no risk to the funds.	6	Mr. Keenholtz (phonetic) or Mr. McGinn.
they are, in effect, getting an ongoing investment stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the fees out, they obvously got zero, or if the money was sitting in cash, they are basically getting zero. From the perspective of evaluation 36 times, it more than stands up in the marketplace. From a present value standpoint, the was above market. And from a risk standpoint, it was 2 zero. Those are the three criteria I would use. MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment turn out? The WITNESS: Yes. But, again, the LLCs were designed as an operating ongoing company. The debt that they had, yes, matured, but the -year of the three than that that was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpetuating operating company. And they were a like was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpetuating operating company. And they was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpetuating operating company. And they was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpetuating operating ompany. And they was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpetuating operating ompany. And they was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpetuating operating ompany. And they was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpetuating operating ompany. And they was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpetuating operating ompany. And they was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpetuating operating ompany. And they was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpetuating operating ompany. And they was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpetuating operating ompany. And they was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to the adventing operating ompany. And they was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to the appropriation of the LLCs. The WITNESS: Yes. But, and the propriation of the LLCs that the definition of the	7 .		7	MR. RATTINER: How long did that
stream, which if they did nothing, if they paid the fees out, they obviously got zero, or if the money was sitting in cash, they are basically getting zero. From the perspective of evaluation 36 times, it more than stands up in the marketplace. From a present value standpoint, the return was a time was a majority date of five years? From a present value standpoint, the return was a time was a majority date of five years? The four LLCs have a majority date of five years? The WITNESS: Yes. But, again, the LLCs was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpetuating operating company, and they were like any other operating company, they would get ongoing financing, and that they would continue to make loans, and have loans or investments that were in their portfolio that would go on beyond the majority date. Page 964 repaid? repaid? repaid? repaid? repaid? RR. NEWMAN: Yes. Were they repaid — MR. RATTINER: Would the LLCs have a majority date of five years? THE WITNESS: For the investors, fine. MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment turn out? The WITNESS: For the investors, fine. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 repaid of make loans, and have loans or investments that were in their portfolio that would go on beyond the majority date. Page 966 THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. RATTINER: Would the LLC note holders? MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC MR. RATTINER: Well, no. What they were paid by partial whatever that deficiency was, working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency in the deficiency was, working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency was, working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency was, working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency was, working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency was, working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency was, working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency was, working capital was, in	8	• • • •	8	-
fees out, they obviously got zero, or if the money was sitting in cash, they are basically getting to zero. From the perspective of evaluation 36 times, it more than stands up in the marketplace. The four LLCs have a majority date of five years? From a present value standpoint, the return was above market. And from a risk standpoint, it was table to turn out? MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment turn out? MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment turn out? MR. NEWMAN: RTO: MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 The WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 The WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. Mere they repaid - MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC MR. RATTINER: Well, no. What they was the end of the LLCs were designed to an operating company. And they were labely and the work of the company. The debt that they have been paid back with the money swere possibly do that. That was never the design of the operating company, they would get ongoing financing, and that they would got ongoing financing, and that they would go on beyond the majority date. Page 964 There was no - there was not an attempt to, in effect, time every investment and every loan to December 31, 2008. You couldn't possibly do that. That was never the design of the operating company. MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC of the beta they developed the majority date. Page 964 The WITNESS: Well, no. What they were labely on the working capital was, in fact, used to meet the series of the paid back with the majority date. MR. RATTINER: What is the current pay back read. The WITNESS: Wes. But, again, the LLCs were designed as an operating company. The debt that the theth that that they they repaid - money in the WITNESS: The investors of the paid back with the majority date. The WITNESS: Wes. But, again, the LLCs were designed as an operatin	9		9	
was sitting in cash, they are basically getting zero. 12 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	10	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	10	seven- or eight-year backpack.
12 zero, 12 The four LLCs have a majority date of five years?	11		11	- ,
times, it more than stands up in the marketplace. From a present value standpoint, the return was above market. And from a risk standpoint, it was above market designed to be a perpetuating operating company. And they were like any other operating company. And they were like any other operating company. The dent they had, yes, matured, but the - don't confuse the and of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to and that they had, yes, matured, but the - don't confuse the and of the LLCs were designed to and that they had, yes, matured, but the - don't confuse the and of the LLCs were designed to and that they had, yes, matured, but the - don't confuse the and of the LLCs were designed to be a perpetuating operating company. The dent they had, yes, matured, but the - don't confuse the and of the LLCs were designed to ont feet the dent confused to any other operating company. The working can have loans or investment and every done the LLCs were designed to any other operating company. The working can have loans or investment and every done the LLCs would go on beyond the majority date. The WITNESS: Yes.	12		12	already matured?
times, it more than stands up in the marketplace. From a present value standpoint, the return was become market. And from a risk standpoint, it was zero. Those are the three criteria I would see. Those are the three criteria I would see. MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment turn out? The WITNESS: For the investors, fine. MR. NEWMAN: RIC? MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 The WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 The WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. RATTINES: We have the RTC The Witness were paid back with the moneys invested from the LLCs? The Witness were paid back with the moneys invested from the LLCs? The Witness were paid back with the the deficiency. The Witness: Well, again, the LLCs were designed as an operating onpany. The debt that they had, yes, matured, but the + odon't confuse the fact that the debt meant that that was the end of the LLCs were designed to be a perpetualing operating company. And they were like any other operating company. And they were like any other operating company, they would get on make loans, and have loans or investments that were in their portfolio that would go on beyond the majority date. Page 964 The witness: Yes. MR. RATTINES: Yes. MR. RATTINES: Yes. MR. RATTINES: We have the RTC MR. RATTINES: We have the RTC MR. RATTINES: Were paid back with the moneys invested from the LLCs? The Witness: Well, no. What they were paid by partial whatever that deficiency was, whether it was \$5,000 a month or \$18,000 a month, the deficiency. MR. RATTINES: Well, no. What they were pusition was did the RTC investors get paid, and I answered yes. The WITNESS: The note is in the majority date. MR. RATTINES: It shat in line with what you initially thought? The WITNESS: Well, no. What they were paid back from RTC? MR. RATTINES: What is the current pay back rate? MR. RATTINES: It shat in line with what you initially thought? The WITNESS: The note is	13	From the perspective of evaluation 36	13	-
From a present value standpoint, the return was above market. And from a risk standpoint, it was zero. Those are the three criteria I would use. MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment turn out? THE WITNESS: For the investors, fine. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 Page 964 Trepaid? Trepaid? Trepaid? RR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 The WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 The WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 The WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Wes. MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC The RTCs were paid back with the moneys invested from the LLCs? THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they were paid by partial whatever that deficiency was, whether it was \$5,000 a month or \$18,000 a month, the deficiency. The debt that they had, yes, matured, but the — don't confuse the fact that the debt meant that that was the dend from the LLCs and only the work on fore the was the fact that the debt meant that that was the dend from the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to the LLCs. The LLCs was dend for the LLCs. The LLCs was was the mark that was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs was well dend that they would get ongoing financing, and that they would continue to make loans, and have loans or investments that were in their portfolio that would go on beyond the majority date. Page 966 There was no — there was not an attempt to, in effect, time every investment and every loans to December 31, 2008. You couldn't possibly do that. That was never the design of the operating company. MR. RATTINER: Have you ever doubted whether or not the LLCs would be paid back based on the RMR analysis? MR. RATTINER: Have you ever doubted whether or not the LLCs would be paid back based on the RMR analysis? MR. RATTINER: What is the current pay back rate? MR. RATTINER: What is the current pay back rate? THE WITNESS: No. Because they had the fees pledged to cover. MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS	14	· · ·	14	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
above market. And from a risk standpoint, it was zero. Those are the three criteria I would use. MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment turn out? THE WITNESS: For the investors, fine. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 repaid? repaid? repaid? repaid? MR. RATTINES: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. Were they repaid — MR. RATTINER: Wave the Averthe the Core investors and also the LLC investors. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. Were they repaid — MR. RATTINER: Wave the Market were the design of month or shape whether it was \$5,000 a month, and the money that working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency. The WITNESS: Well, mo. What they work greated fediciency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. I referred to not not entirely, but answered yes been paid back from RTC? MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid back from RTC? MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid back from RTC? MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid back from RTC? MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid back from RTC? THE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees. LCS were designed as an operating company. The debt that they had, yes, matured, dont control that the debt meant that that was the end of the LLCs. The LLCs were designed to be a perpetuating opperating company. And they were like any other operating company, And they were like any other operating company, And they were in the interportfolio that would go on beyond the make leans, and have loans or investments that were in their portfolio that would go on beyond the make loans, and have loans or investments that were in their portfolio that would go on beyond the make loans, and have loans or investments that were in their portfolio that would go on beyond the make loans, and have loans or investments that were in their portfolio that would go on beyond the make loans, and have loans or investments that were in their portfolio that vould go on beyond the make loans, and have l	15	·	15	-
The debt that they had, yes, matured, but the — don't confuse the fact that the debt meant that that use. MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment turn out? THE WITNESS: For the investors, fine. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 repald? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 repald? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 repald? MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 repald? MR. NEWMAN: All the were the LLC note More they repaid — MR. NEWMAN: Wes. MR. NEWMAN: Wes. MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC moneys investod from the LLCs? The WITNESS: Well, no. What they were paid back with the moneys were posted back with the moneys were the deficiency. The RTCs were paid back with the moneys were the faction? The WITNESS: Well, no. What they were paid back with the deficiency ir referred to not — not entirely, but the deficiency I referred to not — not entirely, but the deficiency I referred to not — not entirely, but the deficiency I referred to not — not entirely, but the deficiency I referred to not — not entirely, but answerd yes. MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid back from RTC? MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid back from RTC? MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid back from RTC? MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid back from RTC? MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid down every month. There is an application of fees. MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year pay back period?	16		16	· - ·
Those are the three criteria I would use. MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment turn out? THE WITNESS: For the investors, fine. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. REANTINER: We have the RTC moneys invested from the LLCs or the deficiency. In the world or the deficiency of the moneys and the went in the RTC money that went into RTC would be used as the deficiency of the de		• •	1	
19 use. MR. NEWMAN: How did the investment turn out? 11 turn out? 12 turn out? 13 MR. NEWMAN: RTC? 14 THE WITNESS: For the investors, fine. Page 964 1 repaid? 1 repaid? 1 repaid? 1 repaid? 1 THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 1 repaid? 2 THE WITNESS: Yes. 1 THE WITNESS: Yes. 2 THE WITNESS: Yes. 3 MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 1 repaid? 2 THE WITNESS: Yes. 2 THE WITNESS: Yes. 3 MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 2 THE WITNESS: Yes. 2 THE WITNESS: Yes. 3 MR. RANCESKI: You mean the LLC note 4 holders? 3 MR. NEWMAN: Yes. 4 possibly do that. That was never the design of the operating company, they would get ongoing financing, and that they would continue to make loans, and have loans or investments that were in their portfolio that would go on beyond the majority date. Page 966 1 repaid? 1 There was no there was not an attempt to, in effect, time every investment and every loan to December 31, 2008. You couldn't possibly do that. That was never the design of the operating company. And they wore paid back with the 9 page 966 1 repaid? 2 MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were page 964 2 MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC 4 possibly do that. That would go on beyond the majority date. Page 966 1 There was no there was not an attempt to, in effect, time every investment and every loan to December 31, 2008. You couldn't possibly do that. That was never the design of the operating company. MR. RATTINER: Have you ever doubted whether or not the LLCs would be paid back based on the RTC investors. 4 the RMR analysis? 3 The RTCs were paid back with the 9 MR. FRANCESKI: On this particular transaction? 4 THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they were paid by partial whatever that deficiency was, whether it was \$5,000 a month or \$18,000 a month, the fees pledged to cover. 1 THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency I referred to not not ent				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
be a perpetuating operating company. And they were they used to make loans, and have loans or investments that were majority date. THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 repaid? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 repaid? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. RANCESKI: You mean the LLC note holders? MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. RANCESKI: You mean the LLC note holders? MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC investors and also the LLC investors. THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency. I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. I referred to not renot entirely, but the deficiency. I referred to not renot entirely, but the deficiency. I referred to not renot entirely, but the deficiency. I referred to not renot entirely, but the deficiency. I referred to not renot entirely, but the deficiency. I referred to not renot entirely, but the deficiency. I referred to not renot entirely, but the deficiency in fact, time every investments that were in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think resort on make loans, and have loans or investments that were in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think resort only out on the not not the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees.	19		l	
turn out? THE WITNESS: For the investors, fine. MR. NEWMAN: RTC? MR. NEWMAN: RTC? MR. NEWMAN: RTC? MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 repaid? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: You mean the LLC note holders? MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: What they ropaid MR. NEWMAN: What the BTC investors and also the LLC investors. THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they working capital was twent into RTC would be used as working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's application of fees. MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid back from RTC? MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid back from RTC? MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid back from RTC? THE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees.	1		Į.	
THE WITNESS: For the investors, fine. MR. NEWMAN: RTC? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 repaid? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 repaid? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: You mean the LLC note holders? MR. NEWMAN: Yes. Were they repaid — Were they repaid — MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC investors and also the LLC investors. THE RITCS were paid back with the moneys invested from the LLCs? THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they were paid by partial whatever that deficiency was, whether it was \$5,000 a month or \$18,000 a month, that money that went into RTC would be used as working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I answered yes. MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid back from RTC? THE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees. THE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees.	1			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
MR. NEWMAN: RTC? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 repaid? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: You mean the LLC note holders? MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC investors and also the LLC investors. THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they were paid by partial whatever that deficiency was, whether it was \$5,000 a month or \$18,000 a month, the deficiency. MR. RATTINER: Working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency. MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors of the deficiency. MR. RATTINER: Have the LEC investors of the deficiency. MR. RATTINER: What is the current pay back rate? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the application of fees. MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year pay back period?			1	
THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 repaid? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: You mean the LLC note holders? MR. NEWMAN: Yes. Were they repaid MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC investors and also the LLCs? THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they moneys invested from the LLCs? THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they were paid by partial whatever that deficiency was, what money that went into RTC would be used as working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's moneys or being paid down every month. There is an application of fees. Investors of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees. All the moneys were Page 964 The WITNESS: Yes. Page 966 The repaid? There was no there was not an attempt to, in effect, time every investment and every loan to December 31, 2008. You couldn't possibly do that. That was never the design of the operating company. MR. RATTINER: Have you ever doubted whether not the LLCs would be paid back based on the RMR analysis? MR. RATTINER: Have you ever doubted whether not the LLCs would be paid back based on the RMR analysis? MR. FRANCESKI: On this particular transaction? MR. RATTINER: Right. THE WITNESS: No. Because they had the fees pledged to cover. MR. RATTINER: What is the current pay back rate? MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year pay back period?	1	•		
25 MR. NEWMAN: All the moneys were Page 964 1 repaid? 1 There was no there was not an attempt to, in effect, time every investment and MR. FRANCESKI: You mean the LLC note holders? 4 holders? 5 MR. NEWMAN: Yes. 6 Were they repaid			1	
Page 964 repaid? THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: You mean the LLC note holders? MR. NEWMAN: Yes. Were they repaid MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC investors and also the LLC investors. THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they moneys invested from the LLCs? THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they whether it was \$5,000 a month or \$18,000 a month, that money that went into RTC would be used as working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's Those people, I believe, Mike's THE WITNESS: The note is in the TRANCESKI: On the was nover the design of the overy loan to December 31, 2008. You couldn't possibly do that. That was never the design of the operating company. MR. RATTINER: Have you ever doubted were not the LLCs would be paid back based on the RMR analysis? MR. RATTINER: Have you ever doubted on the RMR analysis? MR. RATTINER: Have you ever doubted on the RMR analysis? MR. RATTINER: Have you ever doubted on the RMR analysis? MR. RATTINER: Have you ever doubted on the RMR analysis? MR. RATTINER: Have you ever doubted on the RMR analysis? MR. RATTINER: Right. The WITNESS: Well, no. What they In MR. RATTINER: Right. THE WITNESS: No. Because they had the fees pledged to cover. MR. RATTINER: What is the current pay back rate? THE WITNESS: I think \$10,000 a month right now. MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think – best of my recollection, the RMR at the time was over 20,000 a month. MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year application of fees.			i	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: You mean the LLC note MR. FRANCESKI: You mean the LLC note MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC moneys invested from the LLCs? THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they morking capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors get paid, and I question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I application of fees. THE WITNESS: The note is in the MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year pay back period?				
THE WITNESS: Yes. MR. FRANCESKI: You mean the LLC note MR. FRANCESKI: You mean the LLC note MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC moneys invested from the LLCs? THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they morking capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors get paid, and I question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I application of fees. THE WITNESS: The note is in the MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year pay back period?				
MR. FRANCESKI: You mean the LLC note holders? MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC The RTCs were paid back with the moneys invested from the LLCs? THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they were paid by partial whatever that deficiency was, whether it was \$5,000 a month or \$18,000 a month, that money that went into RTC would be used as working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: The note is in the possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was posible the ARTTINER: Have the RTC THE WITNESS: New hat is the possible of the RTC investors get paid, and I possibly do that. That was never the design of the possibly do that. That was never that design of the possibly do that. That was never that design of the possibly do that. That we she luck based on the RMR analysis? MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's com	1		1	
holders? MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: Yes. MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC MR. RATTINER: Have you ever doubted whether or not the LLCs would be paid back based on the RMR analysis? The RTCs were paid back with the moneys invested from the LLCs? THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they were paid by partial whatever that deficiency was, whether it was \$5,000 a month or \$18,000 a month, that money that went into RTC would be used as working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I answered yes. MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the RTHE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees.	1			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
MR. NEWMAN: Yes. Were they repaid MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC MR. RATCS were paid back with the MR. RATCS were paid back with the MR. RATCS were paid back with the MR. RATTINESS: Well, no. What they MR. RATTINER: Right. MR. RATTINER: Right. THE WITNESS: No. Because they had The With were paid by partial whatever that deficiency was, whether it was \$5,000 a month or \$18,000 a month, that money that went into RTC would be used as working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors MR. RATTINER: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the RMR at the time was over 20,000 a month. MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year pay back period?			3	
Were they repaid MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC MR. RATTINER: Would be paid back based on the RMR analysis? MR. FRANCESKI: On this particular The MITNESS: Well, no. What they MR. RATTINER: Right. THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they MR. RATTINER: Right. THE WITNESS: No. Because they had MR. RATTINER: What is the current pay MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year MR. PATTINER: Now you have a 16-year MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year MR. PATTINER: Now you have a 16-year				_
MR. RATTINER: We have the RTC investors and also the LLC investors. The RTCs were paid back with the moneys invested from the LLCs? THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they were paid by partial whatever that deficiency was, whether it was \$5,000 a month or \$18,000 a month, that money that went into RTC would be used as working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I answered yes. MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors ARR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the THE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees.			5	,
the RTCs were paid back with the moneys invested from the LLCs? THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they that money that went into RTC would be used as working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's answered yes. MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? MR. RATTINER: What is risen, that's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down feet. MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year pay back period?		• •	6	MR. RATTINER: Have you ever doubted
The RTCs were paid back with the moneys invested from the LLCs? THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they 11 MR. RATTINER: Right. Were paid by partial whatever that deficiency was, 12 THE WITNESS: No. Because they had whether it was \$5,000 a month or \$18,000 a month, 13 the fees pledged to cover. That money that went into RTC would be used as 14 MR. RATTINER: What is the current pay working capital was, in fact, used to meet the 15 back rate? MR. RATTINER: What is the current pay back rate? THE WITNESS: I think \$10,000 a month right now. Those people, I believe, Mike's 18 MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors 21 the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down as 14 what the time was over 20,000 a month. THE WITNESS: The note is in the 23 RMR at the time was over 20,000 a month. MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year pay back period?			7	whether or not the LLCs would be paid back based on
moneys invested from the LLCs? THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they were paid by partial whatever that deficiency was, whether it was \$5,000 a month or \$18,000 a month, that money that went into RTC would be used as working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I answered yes. MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the THE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees.			8	the RMR analysis?
THE WITNESS: Well, no. What they were paid by partial whatever that deficiency was, whether it was \$5,000 a month or \$18,000 a month, that money that went into RTC would be used as working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's answered yes. MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with MR. RATTINER	9	·	9	MR. FRANCESKI: On this particular
were paid by partial whatever that deficiency was, whether it was \$5,000 a month or \$18,000 a month, that money that went into RTC would be used as working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I answered yes. MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the THE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees.	i	-	10	transaction?
whether it was \$5,000 a month or \$18,000 a month, that money that went into RTC would be used as working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I answered yes. MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as The witness: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the THE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees.	1	•		_
that money that went into RTC would be used as working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I answered yes. MR. RATTINER: What is the current pay back rate? THE WITNESS: I think \$10,000 a month right now. MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the THE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees.	I	·	l	•
working capital was, in fact, used to meet the deficiency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I answered yes. MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the THE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees.	i	•		· -
deficiency I referred to not not entirely, but the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I answered yes. MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the THE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees.				
the deficiency. Those people, I believe, Mike's question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I answered yes. MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the THE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees. Tight now. MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the RMR at the time was over 20,000 a month. MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year pay back period?			15	
Those people, I believe, Mike's question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I answered yes. MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the THE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees. MR. RATTINER: Is that in line with what you initially thought? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year pay back period?	i	•	16	THE WITNESS: I think \$10,000 a month
question was did the RTC investors get paid, and I answered yes. MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid back from RTC? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as down from I think best of my recollection, the RMR at the time was over 20,000 a month. There is an application of fees. MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year pay back period?		·		right now.
answered yes. MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid back from RTC? THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the RMR at the time was over 20,000 a month. RMR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year application of fees. THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the RMR at the time was over 20,000 a month. MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year pay back period?				
MR. RATTINER: Have the LLC investors been paid back from RTC? THE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees. 21 the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come down from I think best of my recollection, the RMR at the time was over 20,000 a month. MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year pay back period?				what you initially thought?
been paid back from RTC? 22 down from I think best of my recollection, the 23 THE WITNESS: The note is in the 24 process of being paid down every month. There is an 25 application of fees. 20 down from I think best of my recollection, the 23 RMR at the time was over 20,000 a month. 24 MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year 25 pay back period?		answered yes.	20	THE WITNESS: No. That's come down as
THE WITNESS: The note is in the process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees. 23 RMR at the time was over 20,000 a month. 24 MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year pay back period?			1	the attrition in the industry has risen, that's come
process of being paid down every month. There is an application of fees. 24 MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year pay back period?	l .	·	22	down from I think best of my recollection, the
25 application of fees. 25 pay back period?	23		23	RMR at the time was over 20,000 a month.
pay back period.	i		24	MR. RATTINER: Now you have a 16-year
Page 965 Page 967	25		25	pay back period?
		Page 965		Page 967

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 4	-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 17 of 47
1	THE WITNESS: Not at all. More likely	1	question.
2	than not offset it and pay the loan back.	2	MR. FRANCESKI: There are numbers on
3	MR. RATTINER: Based on collateral?	3	here that will explain it very clearly.
4	THE WITNESS: Right.	4	MR. NEWMAN: The witness is
5	MR. NEWMAN: Based on the fees coming	5	testifying.
6	in, you're talking about the fees owed to	6	MR. FRANCESKI: Trying to help.
7	different let me finish the question.	7	THE WITNESS: At any rate, there is an
8	The fees owed to the McGinn Smith	8	ongoing stream that, based on the underlying
9	affiliates?	9	contracts, could last for 40 years. Nobody knows
10	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. I	10	for certain.
11	anticipated again.	11	Most people, once they get past a
12	MR. NEWMAN: Looking at the loans, the	12	certain period of time with the alarms, they keep
13	stream of money being lent by the LLCs to RTC in	13	them forever.
14	2007, looks like \$20,000, \$30,000 was being lent on	14	What you're looking at is that you're
15	a monthly basis from January 2007 through	15	trying to identify the fact that there is a deficit
16	approximately October 2007.	16	now. You're not thinking that at some point that:
17	MR. FRANCESKI: It's probably a yes on	17	deficit is going to go away, because there is no
18	that, but the numbers are that high back at the	18	longer a need to pay the original investors of RTC.
19	beginning.	19	So, therefore, there is going to be
20	THE WITNESS: It looks like, Mike, the	20	let's assume there is no attrition. Assume that my
21	first advance was back in April of 2006.	21	recollection, which may be faulty, was \$20,000 a
22	MR. NEWMAN: Right. Looking ahead,	22	
23	looking at the stream of money going from flowing	23	month. Well, that's \$240,000 a year. If there was no attrition, it would
24	from the LLCs to RTC, there is approximately 20 or	24	
25	\$30,000 going on a monthly basis.	25	take roughly two years to pay that loan back.
20	Page 968	23	And then, subsequent to that, you Page 970
1	What was the operating performance of	1	would have that \$20,000 every single month. That
2	the trust in 2007 as this money is being lent?	2	would make a pretty good investment.
3	THE WITNESS: I believe the best of my	3	When you do that analysis, you
4	recollection there would be that the RMR at that	4	basically have to make some assumptions, like
5	time was in excess of \$20,000. That's my best	5	everything else, one of the assumption is attrition.
6	recollection.	6	You look at what the history has been. My
7	MR. NEWMAN: The performance operating	7	recollection is we used 12 percent attrition rate,
8	standpoint was continuing continuing to operate	8	but I'm not certain. But you assume that cash flow
9	in a deficit?	9	is going to diminish. And then you have some idea
10	THE WITNESS: It was operating in a	10	of when that would be paid out.
11	deficit at that time.	11	And, again, from an operating
12	MR. NEWMAN: It wasn't improving?	12	business, that LLC would have had the advantage of
13	THE WITNESS: It would not likely	13	that cash flow for as long as the company was in
14	improve based on the nature of the business.	14	business.
15	MR. NEWMAN: Why do you believe as the	15	If at the time you're making the
16	investment advisor you are the fiduciary for the	16	decision that you're not you're not doing it on
17	LLCs. Why do you believe it was in the best	17	an evaluation that is excessive, as I said, my
18	interest in the LLCs to continually lend money to a	18	recollection it was about 35 or 36 times RMR, which
19	failing exercise?	19	is very appropriate and actually quite cheap.
20	THE WITNESS: Specifically to this,	20	And, B, from an attrition standpoint,
21	you look at what your anticipated cash flow is	21	you're making an assumption that will hold up.
22	remember, there is life when the investors no longer	22	There are contracts in place. If you look at these
23	have to get any money because they are paid out.	23	things the attrition actually there wasn't a lot
			•
24	MR. FRANCESKI: Can I help here. Mike?	24	of attrition. You go you look at 2006 and go to
24 25	MR. FRANCESKI: Can I help here, Mike? MR. NEWMAN: No. He's answering the	24 25	of attrition. You go you look at 2006 and go to basically the next year, the deficit was about the

1 amount of money back in a certain time period as 1 wouldn't have to finance out 100 percent, because 2 promised in the offering document? 2 that's never been -- it's never been our experience. 3 3 THE WITNESS: Absolutely. Quite frankly, most operating companies don't 4 MR. FRANCESKI: Note my objection. 4 operate on that basis. 5 5 It's not what the offering document says. Fortune 500 companies whenever their 6 MR. NEWMAN: I'm trying to learn from 6 debt matures, they don't necessarily pay everything 7 7 you or understand from your testimony, as a person off. They refinance it. 8 That's the nature of the financing 8 making the investment decisions to try to generate a 9 9 certain amount of return to pay the required world. They don't say it's December 31, we have 10 10 interest payments, and then the amount of principal \$100 million, what do they do? Go to bankers and 11 11 that's going to be owed to the specify period, how refinance it. That's the way the world works. 12 reviewing those -- that responsibility as the 12 MR. PAULSEN: I don't understand why 13 investment advisor in terms of evaluating what 13 there needs to be a refinance or a recapitalization. 14 investment decisions you're making at the time 14 Are you saying as a fiduciary you're 15 15 you're making them? acting responsibly and taking investors' proceeds, 16 16 THE WITNESS: Evaluating in two ways: entering into transactions that mature or have a 17 17 One, the business of the LLCs, as clearly stated in revenue stream, as you say, into perpetuity long 18 18 the prospectus, they make their money through a after the maturity of the notes. 19 spread. Spread being what they expect to earn on 19 How is that acting responsibly on 20 20 the chosen investments, chosen loans, and what we behalf of the investors? 21 have to pay. We talked about what that bogey was, 21 THE WITNESS: Because I'm running a 22 etc. 22 company. These investors are investing in a 23 23 In addition that, what I guess I'm company, in a debt instrument of the company. They 24 24 trying to get across is that as an operating company are dependent if they are going to get their money 25 and the assumption that that operating company is 25 back by they assume they are -- that the company is Page 980 Page 982 1 operating without impairment, it is an ongoing 1 going to run itself in a way that they can get their 2 business, their ability to refinance and 2 money back. 3 recapitalize is a very real one, because it's our 3 That's what my job is, is to run the 4 experience in 29 years. 4 company. Not -- everybody I believe looks -- is 5 5 looking at these things as a -- as a contractual To use a hypothetical, and I know we 6 can always challenge hypotheticals, let's say for 6 investment. They have made an investment in the 7 7 the moment at the time of maturity, to your point, company. And --8 50 percent of the people decide that they want their 8 MR. PAULSEN: For a specific time 9 money and they don't want to basically participate 9 period? 10 in the particular LLC anymore, the ability to pay 10 THE WITNESS: That's correct. If I 11 that 50 percent has to come from really one of two 11 buy a bond -- if I buy a bond in IBM, or let's --12 12 sources, from excess earnings that would now be in use General Motors. I bought a bond in General 13 13 the earnings in the company through the spread Motors, what was my expectation? That at the 14 business that we built up some excess. That didn't 14 maturity I would get paid back. 15 happen, but that is the business plan. 15 Fast forward to when in the last 16 Number 2, the ability to, in effect, 16 couple years when the bonds came due, General Motors 17 17 refinance those 50 percent, whether it presumably is would do what? Would they reach into their cash and 18 with another investor or whether the assets now 18 pay all those bonds off? Absolutely not. 19 appreciated to the point the LLC could, in effect, 19 They would, in effect, refinance it. 20 get away from investor moneys, maybe find more 20 As we know, General Motors got to a 21 traditional financing, companies such as ourself, 21 point they weren't able to refinance it, and then 22 banks, whatever, but there was an expectation that 22 went bankrupt.

23

24

25

Page 981

that would happen. To what degree, I don't know. I

The one thing I knew for sure, we

used a hypothetical of 50 percent.

23

24

25

Page 983

When people bought those bonds in

General Motors, they were buying those bonds on the

basis that General Motors had been around, was going

Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Document 4-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 22 of 47

Page 993

Page 995

Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Document 4-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 24 of 47

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 4-2	29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 25 of 47
1	the answer is no. At some point in 2005 they are	1	some side capital, I'm quite certain Mr. McGinn and
2	current, but after that the answer is no.	2	I, through M & S Partners made an equity investment.
3	MR. NEWMAN: Coventry raises money in	3	It's not a material investment. I don't know what
-4	2003 approximately \$9 million?	4	it amounts to.
5	THE WITNESS: That's correct.	5	MR. NEWMAN: There was some percentage
6	MR. NEWMAN: Notes were issued for	6	of ownership in Coventry?
7	that?	7	THE WITNESS: Yes. But de minimis.
8	THE WITNESS: Yes.	8	MR. NEWMAN: When was that acquired?
9	MR. NEWMAN: Approximately how many	9	THE WITNESS: Well, I'm guessing four
10	investors were in that?	10	years ahead of 2003. Probably 1999, 1998.
11		11	
	THE WITNESS: Oh boy, maybe 50, 60.		MR. NEWMAN: What was the dollar
12	MR. NEWMAN: Was this a McGinn Smith	12	amount?
13	placement?	13	THE WITNESS: I believe it was
14	THE WITNESS: It was.	14	\$100,000.
15	MR. NEWMAN: What was your role in	15	MR. NEWMAN: Have you recouped that
16	Coventry in 2003? You were on the board of	16	investment?
17	directors?	17	THE WITNESS: No.
18	THE WITNESS: After the offering, I	18	MR. NEWMAN: Going forward, after
19	was on the board of directors. Prior to that, I was	19	2003, other than your equity position and board of
20	not.	20	director position, were there any other affiliations
21	MR. NEWMAN: Did you receive any	21	between you or any of your affiliated companies with
22	salary or compensation from Coventry.	22	Coventry?
23	THE WITNESS: No.	23	THE WITNESS: Other than the loan that
24	MR. NEWMAN: You were not compensated	24	Steve asked me about, the bridge loan, seems to me
25	being a member of the board of directors?	25	there were two bridge loans, but maybe one took the
	Page 1000		Page 1002
1	THE WITNESS: I think there was a	1	other out. But there was there were talked
2	warrant plan. I'm not sure it got instituted. I	2	
3	never got anything. There was some talk. There was	3	about raising some stock at some time, but I don't
			think we ever did.
4 5	no compensation.	4	Other than the CMS offering, which
	MR. NEWMAN: What was the placement	5	we're talking about, I don't think there is anything
6	fee for that deal?	6	else.
7	THE WITNESS: Placement fees typically	7	MR. NEWMAN: 2003, \$9 million is
8	6 to 10 percent. Probably 10 percent. Generally	8	raised. This is does Coventry is it an
9	private placement had a 10 percent placement fee.	9	operating company with revenues?
10	MR. NEWMAN: McGinn Smith	10	THE WITNESS: Yes.
11	approximately got \$900,000 roughly?	11	MR. NEWMAN: Did it have sufficient
12	THE WITNESS: In gross proceeds.	12	revenues to pay the note holders in the 2003
13	MR. NEWMAN: Were there any other	13	offering?
14	affiliated fees besides that for McGinn Smith?	14	THE WITNESS: When you say you mean
15	THE WITNESS: I don't believe there	15	pay interest? Yes.
16	were, no.	16	MR. NEWMAN: At some point you said
17	MR. NEWMAN: Coventry in 2003 is not a	17	they were behind?
18	public company?	18	THE WITNESS: I'm trying to remember.
19	THE WITNESS: No.	19	They were current, I believe, in the 2005. Whether
20	MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any equity	20	it was all the way to the end of 2005, I don't
21	position in Coventry, you personally?	21	recall. Somewhere within that period of time.
22	THE WITNESS: I believe, I testified	22	MR. NEWMAN: It's your testimony that
23	to this last week, that M & S Partners for five	23	you the LLC moneys that were lent or invested in
24	years before that when Mr. Holderman (phonetic) had	24	Coventry were not used, except for initially to make
25	concluded another project with us and was seeking	25	any interest payments to the bond holders?
		(Z _)	
	Page 1001	23	Page 1003

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 4	-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 26 of 47
1	THE WITNESS: Not on an ongoing basis.	1	conveyed to them? Was there a letter?
2	I'm not willing to state with certainty that the	2	THE WITNESS: That was all handled by
3	first time we made a loan that some of the money	3	Mr. Holderman and Coventry and his counsel.
4	wasn't used for interest. It could very well have.	4	Really we believe we were clearly
5	But it was not used to fund those on an ongoing	5	aware of it. But, it was at their direction.
6	basis.	6	MR. NEWMAN: Do you know how much of
7	MR. NEWMAN: I think we said the	7	the actual how much in the way of payments have
8	moneys that were lent to Coventry were \$6,	8	been made to the \$9 million note holders?
9	\$7 million, approximately?	9	THE WITNESS: I think the original
10	THE WITNESS: Ultimately, it I	10	coupon was 12 percent.
11	believe it came to that amount, yes.	11	As I said, I think it was paid in full
12	MR. NEWMAN: We have that money. Then	12	for at least two, if not three years. I think that
13	we have \$9 million in 2003. Then the \$3 million	13	offering was either summer or fall of 2003.
14	bridge loan offering.	14	So, if you paid 12 percent on
15	THE WITNESS: That was the bridge loan	15	\$90 million, you're basically paying a million
16	to an equity raise, which I don't think ever	16	dollars a year for three years, \$3 million.
17	happened.	17	MR. NEWMAN: When was the option given
18	Steve asked me about it. I don't	18	to them to go to preferred B shares?
19	think we ever got that. That was all designed to	19	THE WITNESS: I think the work was
20	get raise capital for this acquisition in 2005,	20	done obviously preliminary or prior to the actual
21	which was one of those things not consummated until	21	consummation of the acquisition. So, I think the
22	2007 or the company didn't.	22	legal work was probably done in March of 2007.
23	MR. NEWMAN: Was that the only bridge	23	Probably investors exercised their option probably
24	loan offering?	24	that summer, 2007.
25	THE WITNESS: I said I'm familiar with	25	MR. NEWMAN: For a year or two the
	Page 1004		Page 1006
1	the 3 million. And I think there may have been	1	notes were in default?
2	another one. And maybe the second one took out the	2	THE WITNESS: That would be correct,
3	first one. I don't remember.	3	yeah. Some time in 2006, maybe the entire year
4	It might have been a smaller one of a	4	2006, into 2007.
5	million. Whether the \$3 million took out the	5	MR. NEWMAN: Were the investors in the
6	million dollars, I don't recall.	· 6	\$3 million bridge loan offering told that the 2003
7	MR. NEWMAN: What is the status of the	7	Conventry note holders had not been paid as
8	\$9 million note holders.	8	promised?
9	THE WITNESS: They converted to	9	THE WITNESS: Sure.
10	preferred B stock. They stand behind the LLC's	10	MR. NEWMAN: That was disclosed in the
11	preferred A stock.	11	offering document?
12	In order to consummate the transaction	12	THE WITNESS: In the offering document
13	in 2007, balance sheet need to be relieved of some	13	to the bridge loan?
14	of its debt. It was converted to preferred stock.	14	MR. NEWMAN: Was that disclosed, the
15	MR. NEWMAN: How was this done? Was	15	prior note holders have not been paid?
16	it done by election of the investors or was this	16	THE WITNESS: I don't know, because I
17	done unilaterally by Coventry?	17	can't even tell you the exact timing of the bridge
18	THE WITNESS: No. It was done by the	18	loan note. I wouldn't want to make that statement.
19	election of the note holders.	19	MR. NEWMAN: Would you agree that's
20	MR. NEWMAN: What choices were they	20	something that should be disclosed?
21	given?	21	THE WITNESS: Sure.
22	THE WITNESS: I guess given a choice	22	MR. NEWMAN: What was your involvement
23	of convert or maintain their note. Choose not to	23	in the bridge loan offering?
24	convert.	24	THE WITNESS: The bridge loan offering
	MR. NEWMAN: Who how was this	25	was conducted by Coventry. Obviously some of McGinn
25	IAIK" IACANIAMA AATID == TILIAA AASA TILIK		
25	Page 1005	23	Page 1007

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 4	-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 27 of 47
1	Smith clients participated, as did clients outside	1	MR. NEWMAN: The Coventry bridge loan
2	of McGinn Smith.	.2	offering of \$3 million?
3	I don't recall us acting as I think	3	THE WITNESS: I don't believe I did.
4	Coventry Resources was the underwriter and the	4	MR. NEWMAN: Any McGinn Smith brokers
5	placement agent.	5	sell
6	MR. NEWMAN: McGinn Smith wasn't	6	THE WITNESS: My recollection the
7	involved in the bridge loan offering?	7	participation came out of our New York office. It
8	THE WITNESS: Involved? We didn't	8	was two or three brokers who were recently active in
9	construct or structure it. I don't think we were	9	it.
10	the placement agent. I'm trying to recall. I think	10	MR. NEWMAN: Did you review the
11	Coventry Resources was.	11	offering memorandum for that offering?
12	Certainly some of our investors were	12	THE WITNESS: Yes.
13	involved in it. So, we would have been if we	13	MR. NEWMAN: Did you express any
14	weren't the placement agents, we would have been	14	concerns about there not being any disclosure in the
15	part of the, quote, selling group.	15	offering memorandum concerning the prior success of
16	MR. NEWMAN: Do you know if McGinn	16	the \$9 million note offering?
17	Smith participated in that offering?	17	THE WITNESS: I don't know if that's a
18	THE WITNESS: Yes.	18	fact. I don't recall that not being disclosed in
19	MR. NEWMAN: Was McGinn Smith the	19	the offering. Since I don't, I don't recall whether
20	primary underwriter?	20	I stated a concern.
21	THE WITNESS: No.	21	I still don't know if that's the case.
22	MR. NEWMAN: Issuer?	22	You're insinuating it is. I don't recall that.
23	THE WITNESS: Coventry Resources had	23	MR. NEWMAN: What is the status of
24	their own broker-dealer. My recollection is they	24	that \$3 million the investors in the \$3 million
25	were the placement agent. But	25	bridge loan?
	Page 1008		Page 1010
1	MR. NEWMAN: Coventry Resources?	1	THE WITNESS: Well, again, best of my
2	THE WITNESS: They had their own	2	recollection, two of it was converted to equity.
3	broker-dealer.	3	MR. NEWMAN: That preferred B or A?
4	MR. NEWMAN: Who was that?	4	THE WITNESS: Basically converted to,
5	THE WITNESS: It was Coventry or	5	I think, common stock.
6	Coventry Resources. I don't know the exact name.	6	And, again, best of my recollection,
7	MR. NEWMAN: Did you individually or	7	there is still a million outstanding.
8	through any entity have an interest in Coventry	8	MR. NEWMAN: Common stock in CMS?
9	Resources, the broker-dealer?	9	THE WITNESS: Yes.
10	THE WITNESS: No.	10	MR. NEWMAN: How come the LLC
11	MR. NEWMAN: McGinn Smith did	11	investors did not receive common stock?
12	participate in the offering, but it was primary	12	THE WITNESS: Well, they actually do.
13	Coventry Resources is your testimony?	13	MR. NEWMAN: They have preferred
14	THE WITNESS: I know we participated	14	stock.
15	in the offering. I wouldn't go so far to say who	15	THE WITNESS: But also common.
1.0		1	AAD AIFTAMAAN NAME IS ALS SOON OF
16	was primary and who wasn't.	16	MR. NEWMAN: What is the percentage
		16 17	common versus preferred?
16	was primary and who wasn't.		· -
16 17	was primary and who wasn't. There was investors that they got and	17	common versus preferred?
16 17 18	was primary and who wasn't. There was investors that they got and investors that we got. And, again, I'm trying to	17 18	common versus preferred? THE WITNESS: They got mostly
16 17 18 19	was primary and who wasn't. There was investors that they got and investors that we got. And, again, I'm trying to state from memory I don't think we were the	17 18 19	common versus preferred? THE WITNESS: They got mostly preferred A, which is, in my judgment, where the
16 17 18 19 20	was primary and who wasn't. There was investors that they got and investors that we got. And, again, I'm trying to state from memory I don't think we were the placement agents. I think they were. I think we	17 18 19 20	common versus preferred? THE WITNESS: They got mostly preferred A, which is, in my judgment, where the real value is.
16 17 18 19 20 21	was primary and who wasn't. There was investors that they got and investors that we got. And, again, I'm trying to state from memory I don't think we were the placement agents. I think they were. I think we would have been involved as the selling through a	17 18 19 20 21	common versus preferred? THE WITNESS: They got mostly preferred A, which is, in my judgment, where the real value is. But as an addition to that, they got a
16 17 18 19 20 21	was primary and who wasn't. There was investors that they got and investors that we got. And, again, I'm trying to state from memory I don't think we were the placement agents. I think they were. I think we would have been involved as the selling through a selling agreement.	17 18 19 20 21 22	common versus preferred? THE WITNESS: They got mostly preferred A, which is, in my judgment, where the real value is. But as an addition to that, they got a certain amount of common stock. And I think the
16 17 18 19 20 21 22	was primary and who wasn't. There was investors that they got and investors that we got. And, again, I'm trying to state from memory I don't think we were the placement agents. I think they were. I think we would have been involved as the selling through a selling agreement. MR. NEWMAN: Did you personally sell	17 18 19 20 21 22 23	common versus preferred? THE WITNESS: They got mostly preferred A, which is, in my judgment, where the real value is. But as an addition to that, they got a certain amount of common stock. And I think the common stock would give them about I think it's

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent 4	-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 28 of 47
1	MR. NEWMAN: The rest is in preferred?	1	terrific place to be.
2	THE WITNESS: Well, they had their	2	They have weathered what was a very
3	they have 100 percent of the preferred A. Then in	. 3	difficult environment in 2008 and 2009. Consumers
4	terms of common ownership of CMS might be north	4	are very resistant to spend money or anything.
5	of that. It's definitely at least 25 percent.	5	These guys did pretty well.
6	MR. NEWMAN: How many shares are we	6	MR. NEWMAN: These two payments made
7	talking about?	7	recently, would those be the first actual income or
8	THE WITNESS: I don't know. I'm not	8	payments paid to the LLCs based on the \$9,000 or
9	sure the number of shares matters.	9	the money they loaned?
10	MR. NEWMAN: Millions of shares?	10	THE WITNESS: I think there was an
11	THE WITNESS: No. I just don't	11	initial payment when the deal was first done, but
12	remember the actual share other than I'm quite	12	it's de minimus. This is it's not significant.
13	certain their participation is north of 25 percent?	13	MR. NEWMAN: This valuation you've
14	MR. NEWMAN: How are they titled?	14	given, 75 cents on the dollar, what is that based
15	THE WITNESS: In the individual LLCs.	15	on?
16	MR. NEWMAN: They are certificates in	16	This is a non-public illiquid stock.
17	each of the LLCs' name for CMS?	17	Have you had it valued by a third party?
18	THE WITNESS: Yes.	18	THE WITNESS: No. It's based on
19	MR. NEWMAN: Why don't they have all	19	basically taking the book value of the company,
20	their interest in common as preferred there is	20	which, for insurance companies is basically totally
21	no preferred stock is not traded stock, right?	21	liquid assets, cash and marketable securities,
22	It's not listed, public stock?	22	meaning government securities. You would then first
23	THE WITNESS: Neither is the common.	23	subtract what's known as the trust preferreds, which
24	It's not a public company.	24	was in the amount of \$15 million that was used to
25	MR. NEWMAN: The common is not public? Page 1012	25	make the acquisition or part of the acquisition in Page 1014
1	THE WITNESS: CMS is a private	1	2007, which I've referred to.
2	company. The reason they have most of their	2	You would subtract that preferred from
3	interest in preferred is because we wanted them to	3	the underlying value almost as if it's a bond.
4	be ahead of the common. That's the nature of the	4	That's what trust preferreds are. They are
5	structure.	5	basically bonds in the disguise of equity.
6	They are the LLCs are a preferred	6	Then you would go to the next chain of
7	A. So, they are after the trust preferreds,	. 7	seniority, which would be the preferred As. If you
8	which were issued to \$50 million to acquire the	8	look at it just from a cash value basis, I believe
9	company, the preferred As are next in line.	9	that those are in the 50 to 60 cents on the dollars.
10	MR. NEWMAN: Is there a dividend for	10	If you had a liquidation of the
11	the preferred shares?	11	company, which of course you generally don't want to
12	THE WITNESS: It's a dividend	12	do, value generally based on liquidation. To
13	accruing.	13	determine from a book value standpoint, if you had
14	MR. NEWMAN: It's not been paid?	14	to liquidate the company, those things would be
15	THE WITNESS: I believe it was	15	worth 50 to 60 cents on the dollar.
16	there was one or two payments just recently.	16	I have arbitrarily said in my judgment
17	MR. NEWMAN: This year?	17	you don't value the company on a liquidation basis.
18	THE WITNESS: I believe so, yes.	18	You value it on a prospect earnings basis what have
19	MR. NEWMAN: What transpired that	19	you. So, in my judgment, if you put an enterprise
20	enabled those payments to be paid?	20	value on this company and follow the same
21	THE WITNESS: Fortunes of the company	21	methodology, you would find a value north of the 50
22	are getting better. They've still got a ways to go,	22	to 60. I threw out 75. That's arbitrary.
23	but they have grown their assets. They have grown	23	MR. NEWMAN: You have not done an
24	their earnings. I think they are in a terrific	24	evaluation on this company?
25	space. Long-term care is absolutely going to be a	25	THE WITNESS: Well, yeah. I mean, I
ŀ	Page 1013		Page 1015

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT_Docum	ent 4	-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 29 of 4/
1	got that valuation I talked about through reviewing	1	put forth by Cohen & Company, which is an investment
2	the financial statements, audited statements,	2	bank that specializes in that.
3	their based on insurance accounting principals.	3	My guess, they sold it to
4	And that's the valuation I would come up with.	4	institutional investors. We did not participate in
5	MR. NEWMAN: When did you get this	5	the offering. My guess is they placed it with one
6	information?	6	institution.
7	THE WITNESS: December of this year.	7	MR. PAULSEN: There were no McGinn
8	MR. NEWMAN: But there has not been an	8	Smith investors that participated in that
9	independent third-party evaluation of CMS to your	9	\$15 million piece?
10		10	THE WITNESS: There were none.
11	knowledge? THE WITNESS: No.	11	
12		12	Q. BY MR. ROWEN: Based on M & S
1	MR. NEWMAN: Coventry?		Partners' equity investment income in Coventry and
13	THE WITNESS: No. The underlying	13	your role on the board of directors, was investments
14	insurance company, they have ratings agencies, etc.,	14	by the LLCs in Conventry Resources included on the
15	who do that. In looking at CMS, no.	15	schedule we discussed earlier this morning that
16	MR. NEWMAN: Has there ever been a	16	would be collateralized against fees?
17	going concern issues for Coventry?	17	A; No.
18	THE WITNESS: Under its new	18	Q. Why not?
19	organization, no.	19	A. Because the investment of M & S
20	MR. NEWMAN: At the time of the	20	Partners is so de minimis that it's probably less
21	2000 specifically, at the time of the \$3 million	21	than 1 percent. Way less than 1 percent. It's not
22	bridge loan offering, was there a going concern	22	close to the 20 percent threshold we're talking
23	issue for Coventry?	23	about.
24	MR. FRANCESKI: Objection. I think we	24	Q. Did you feel your role on the board of
25	went into this already.	25	directors created a conflict of interest?
***************************************	Page 1016		Page 1018
1	THE WITNESS: I don't recall.	1	A. At the time, no. I mean, in the real
2	MR. NEWMAN: Was there ever a going	2	world, people close to companies know the companies,
3	concern issue for Coventry?	3	know the prospects, get involved. I think if you
4	THE WITNESS: I would think so. I	4	had that difficult criteria, you wouldn't have a lot
5	can't recall, but I would certainly think so.	5	of deals done.
6	•	6	I'm aware of it. Know I was involved. I
7	MR. NEWMAN: Do you know when that first came into being concerned?	7	
8	5	8	think that brought some perspective to the
9	THE WITNESS: Could have been any		investment that I wouldn't have had otherwise.
	time, 2005. They weren't making enough income to	9	That's why I thought it was I certainly had no
10	pay the interest on the notes. So, generally, that	10	self benefit. I wasn't going to benefit personally
11	could trigger a going concern issue.	11	from this. I just thought, I still believe, that
12	MR. NEWMAN: When you come up with	12	that particular space is offers different
13	this valuation of CMS, have you factored in all the	13	opportunities and believed in Bob Holderman.
14	money that's been raised and money owed?	14	I've been through wars with him back in the
15	THE WITNESS: I factored in because	15	early '90s. And although there are times when I
16	I'm only the question related to the preferred A.	16	have differences with him, he's a very credible,
17	And so the other things don't come into account,	17	capable guy. And I think he'll eventually bring
18	other than the trust preferreds and the bridge loan.	18	this thing to a position that the bondholders,
19	But the other dollars don't come in.	19	shareholders will be very happy with.
20	For example, the preferred B stands behind the	20	Q. Who else was involved in the decision
21	preferred A, so I did not compute that. No.	21	not to include the loans to Coventry Resources on
21	MD DALILCEN. Com considerable color alor	22	the schedule of entities that would be
22	MR. PAULSEN: Can you identify who the		
1	investors are in the trust preferreds, the	23	collateralized?
22	•	23 24	collateralized? A. I don't think it was discussed. The
22 23	investors are in the trust preferreds, the		

Page 1025

Page 1027

1	outside ones that have not been memorialized that	1	MR. ROWEN: Your personal loans you
2	you received personally?	2	believe to be 10 to 12 percent?
3	A. For loans?	3	THE WITNESS: I'm saying in my
4	Q. Correct.	· 4	· judgment I think most of those loans could range in
5	A. Over what time frame?	5	the I guess that's not true. I think we had
6	Q. From 2003.	6	loans as low as 6 percent.
7	A. I don't know. That's how we've taken	7	Basically, it's driven by what the
8	compensation. There really weren't any deals from	8	company is agreeable to. And I'm not involved in
9	2003 to probably 2007, because Tim was in, as we	9	that decision-making process.
LO	discussed, at IASG.	10	Q. BY MR. RATTINER: What company?
11	So, if you fast forward to 2007, 2008,	11	A. If there are with TDM or Verifier, I'm
L2	there was Verifier deals. There may been certainly	12	not trying to run away from it. I don't do it. Tim
L3	some there. And I guess the deals that we've done,	13	does it.
L 4	which I think familiar with all of them, are Chris	14	Q. In terms of this compensation, this
.5	Charter Venture and the TDM and Verifier. I don't	15	started in 2006?
.6	think there is anything else.	16	A. You know, again, I don't know. I
.7	MR. ROWEN: How do you rack these	17	think years ago we took some fees in that manner.
. 8	loans personally?	18	Then there wasn't any for a long period of time.
.9	THE WITNESS: They are given to my	19	Whether the other fees were done in terms of cash or
20	accountant, Ron Simons, at the end of the year and	20	loans, again, I just don't have any recollection. I
21	he does it for me.	21	don't get involved in it. I don't want to quote you
2	MR. ROWEN: What is given to him?	22	something that I'm not sure of.
23	THE WITNESS: The terms of the loan.	23	Q. Did it stop from 2003 through November
24	MR. ROWEN: Throughout the year, how	24	of 2006?
25	do you track these loans?	25	A. I wasn't doing those deals. I never
	Page 1028		Page 103
1	THE WITNESS: Well, throughout the	1	been a an originator of that stuff. When he
2	year, you know, I don't know. I guess they are	2	left, the business model changed.
3	supposed to be memorialized with loan documents,	3	I said a number of times, at least on the
4	which sometimes we have been not particularly good	4	alarm side of the business, we were precluded by
5	at.	5	non-compete agreements. So, we couldn't do it if we
6	In terms of tracking them, basically	6	wanted to.
7	we have at the end of the year when Ron Simons asks	7	After that expired, after Tim left IASG or
8	for our tax information, he gets more of it from, I	8	they sold the company. And so, he came back. We
9	think, Brian Shay who at least with regard to the	9	got involved this that stuff.
.0	business side and the personal side he gets from me.	10	Then this the TDM the TDM is only a
.1	That's how it's tracked. I don't keep track of	11	couple years old.
.2	them, I guess.	12	Q. Prior to 2003, what was the form of
.3	I'm not sure how I mean. Do I put	13	compensation prior to 2003?
. 4	them in a pile and list them? The answer is no to	14	MR. FRANCESKI: Objection. Asked and
.5	both of those.	15	
.6		16	answered.
. 6 . 7	MR. ROWEN: How is Brian Shay made aware of each loan and terms?	17	A. Virtually, before 2003, 95 percent of
. <i>,</i> . 8			our business was in the alarm business. And I don't
	THE WITNESS: If it is, in fact, Brian	18	recall if the compensation was in the form of fees
.9	Shay, it might be Brian Cooper, Tim really handles	19	or loans. Might have been a combination of both. I
20	all of that. I'm really not involved in it.	20	just don't know.
21	Generally Tim does the financing from start to go.	21	Q. For the TDM we discussed back in
2	And I would dare say the terms are almost always	22	October of 2006, that was not a new thing, those
3	market driven, 10 to 12 percent, I guess. And	23	loans?
	other on a demand or term of concrelly five or six	24	A. You mean a totally new concept?
24 25	either on a demand or term of generally five or six years, but I don't get involved in that.	25	Q. Correct.

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RF I Docum		-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 34 of 47
1	ongoing management need for all of these things.	1	business and can call the loans. Basically ask them
2	Basically, those services are performed on an	2 ,	to be repaid.
3	ongoing basis, primarily by, in the case of TDM, by	3	MR. NEWMAN: The loans you've received
4	Mr. Rodgers and Mr. McGinn.	4	all have a demand feature?
5	Admittedly, I don't get involved. But	5	THE WITNESS: I don't think they all
6	that's just the choice of compensation.	6	do. Some of them were drawn that way. I don't have
7	Q. BY MR. RATTINER: If Mr. McGinn were	7	that good a recollection. I know some have a future
8	to testify there was an advisory fee, would that be	8	date. The more recent ones had a date. But in
9	similar to the things you're talking about now,	9	terms of not necessarily the legal context, but the
10	not the advisory fee, would that have covered	10	understanding is that if there is a demand for
11	what you're speaking of?	11	capital, they could be called by the parties running
12	A. You know, I don't know what we're	12	the company.
13	referring to. Is this in the TDM deal?	13	MR. NEWMAN: Is that a contractual
14	Q. Correct. You're saying you wouldn't	14	term in the loans themselves?
15	have been paid for anything	15	THE WITNESS: I don't think so.
16	A. I don't think I've received an	16	MR. NEWMAN: You're saying they can
17	advisory fee.	17	be someone could demand repayment even though
18	MR. FRANCESKI: Let me object. He	18	that's
19	didn't say they didn't get paid for doing that. He	19	THE WITNESS: It's us. We basically
20	said he got paid up front from doing that.	20	run the company. Own the company. So, that's
21	MR. RATTINER: In lieu of.	21	certainly a possibility, yes.
22	MR. FRANCESKI: They got paid up front	22	MR. NEWMAN: Have you ever received a
23	that covered for services they provided for after.	23	demand to repay a loan?
24	They got paid once. Then they	24	THE WITNESS: No.
25	provided the services.	25	MR. NEWMAN: The TDM Cable, CCB,
	Page 1036		Page 1038
1	MR. RATTINER: I don't think that's	1	Varifier all those entities leave were made to var
2	the testimony.	2	Verifier, all these entities, loans were made to you from them.
3	•		rom dem.
	MR VIEWMANI, Why goot mo	3	I think we get tectimens ever the
	MR. NEWMAN: Why don't we ask the	3	I think we got testimony over the
4	question.	4	several days of your involvement in those entities
4 5	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the	4 , 5	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any
4 5 6	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover?	4 , 5 . 6	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that
4 5 6 7	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar	4 , 5 , 6 , 7	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which
4 5 6 7 8	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable	4 , 5 , 6 , 7 , 8	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or
4 5 6 7 8 9	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you	4 5 6 7 8	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement?
4 5 6 7 8 9	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the	4 .5 .6 .7 .8 .9	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the advisory fee is, help them and tell them that. If	4 .5 .6 .7 .8 .9 .10	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: That never concerned you?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the advisory fee is, help them and tell them that. If you don't know, tell them that. You're not going to	4 .5 .6 .7 .8 .9 .10 .11	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: That never concerned you? THE WITNESS: You're talking about my
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the advisory fee is, help them and tell them that. If you don't know, tell them that. You're not going to help them by speculating about stuff.	4 .5 .6 .7 .8 .9 .10 .11 .12	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: That never concerned you? THE WITNESS: You're talking about my own involvement?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the advisory fee is, help them and tell them that. If you don't know, tell them that. You're not going to help them by speculating about stuff. A. I don't know.	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: That never concerned you? THE WITNESS: You're talking about my own involvement? MR. NEWMAN: You were getting personal
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the advisory fee is, help them and tell them that. If you don't know, tell them that. You're not going to help them by speculating about stuff. A. I don't know. THE WITNESS: Did I do okay?	4 .5 .6 .7 .8 .9 .10 .11 .12 .13 .14 .15	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: That never concerned you? THE WITNESS: You're talking about my own involvement? MR. NEWMAN: You were getting personal loans
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the advisory fee is, help them and tell them that. If you don't know, tell them that. You're not going to help them by speculating about stuff. A. I don't know. THE WITNESS: Did I do okay? MR. FRANCESKI: Yes.	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: That never concerned you? THE WITNESS: You're talking about my own involvement? MR. NEWMAN: You were getting personal loans THE WITNESS: From companies I own,
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the advisory fee is, help them and tell them that. If you don't know, tell them that. You're not going to help them by speculating about stuff. A. I don't know. THE WITNESS: Did I do okay? MR. FRANCESKI: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: These loans, the loans	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: That never concerned you? THE WITNESS: You're talking about my own involvement? MR. NEWMAN: You were getting personal loans THE WITNESS: From companies I own, no.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the advisory fee is, help them and tell them that. If you don't know, tell them that. You're not going to help them by speculating about stuff. A. I don't know. THE WITNESS: Did I do okay? MR. FRANCESKI: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: These loans, the loans we've seen are all payable at a future date. There	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: That never concerned you? THE WITNESS: You're talking about my own involvement? MR. NEWMAN: You were getting personal loans THE WITNESS: From companies I own, no. MR. NEWMAN: The loans you received
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the advisory fee is, help them and tell them that. If you don't know, tell them that. You're not going to help them by speculating about stuff. A. I don't know. THE WITNESS: Did I do okay? MR. FRANCESKI: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: These loans, the loans we've seen are all payable at a future date. There is no immediate repayment requirement?	4 .5 .6 .7 .8 .9 .10 .11 .12 .13 .14 .15 .16 .17 .18	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: That never concerned you? THE WITNESS: You're talking about my own involvement? MR. NEWMAN: You were getting personal loans THE WITNESS: From companies I own, no. MR. NEWMAN: The loans you received typically, how did they come back? How did you
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the advisory fee is, help them and tell them that. If you don't know, tell them that. You're not going to help them by speculating about stuff. A. I don't know. THE WITNESS: Did I do okay? MR. FRANCESKI: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: These loans, the loans we've seen are all payable at a future date. There is no immediate repayment requirement? THE WITNESS: I don't know if they are	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: That never concerned you? THE WITNESS: You're talking about my own involvement? MR. NEWMAN: You were getting personal loans THE WITNESS: From companies I own, no. MR. NEWMAN: The loans you received typically, how did they come back? How did you determine how much money you were going to borrow?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the advisory fee is, help them and tell them that. If you don't know, tell them that. You're not going to help them by speculating about stuff. A. I don't know. THE WITNESS: Did I do okay? MR. FRANCESKI: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: These loans, the loans we've seen are all payable at a future date. There is no immediate repayment requirement? THE WITNESS: I don't know if they are all that way. My recollection is not good. I	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: That never concerned you? THE WITNESS: You're talking about my own involvement? MR. NEWMAN: You were getting personal loans THE WITNESS: From companies I own, no. MR. NEWMAN: The loans you received typically, how did they come back? How did you determine how much money you were going to borrow? THE WITNESS: That's, as I indicated,
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the advisory fee is, help them and tell them that. If you don't know, tell them that. You're not going to help them by speculating about stuff. A. I don't know. THE WITNESS: Did I do okay? MR. FRANCESKI: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: These loans, the loans we've seen are all payable at a future date. There is no immediate repayment requirement? THE WITNESS: I don't know if they are all that way. My recollection is not good. I thought maybe some were on demand, but some have a	4 .5 .6 .7 .8 .9 .10 .11 .12 .13 .14 .15 .16 .17 .18 .19 .20 .21 .22	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: That never concerned you? THE WITNESS: You're talking about my own involvement? MR. NEWMAN: You were getting personal loans THE WITNESS: From companies I own, no. MR. NEWMAN: The loans you received typically, how did they come back? How did you determine how much money you were going to borrow? THE WITNESS: That's, as I indicated, Mr. McGinn sources structures, determines what level
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the advisory fee is, help them and tell them that. If you don't know, tell them that. You're not going to help them by speculating about stuff. A. I don't know. THE WITNESS: Did I do okay? MR. FRANCESKI: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: These loans, the loans we've seen are all payable at a future date. There is no immediate repayment requirement? THE WITNESS: I don't know if they are all that way. My recollection is not good. I thought maybe some were on demand, but some have a future date.	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: That never concerned you? THE WITNESS: You're talking about my own involvement? MR. NEWMAN: You were getting personal loans THE WITNESS: From companies I own, no. MR. NEWMAN: The loans you received typically, how did they come back? How did you determine how much money you were going to borrow? THE WITNESS: That's, as I indicated, Mr. McGinn sources structures, determines what level of compensation by loan is available. And making
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the advisory fee is, help them and tell them that. If you don't know, tell them that. You're not going to help them by speculating about stuff. A. I don't know. THE WITNESS: Did I do okay? MR. FRANCESKI: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: These loans, the loans we've seen are all payable at a future date. There is no immediate repayment requirement? THE WITNESS: I don't know if they are all that way. My recollection is not good. I thought maybe some were on demand, but some have a future date. But the fact is if there is need, the	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: That never concerned you? THE WITNESS: You're talking about my own involvement? MR. NEWMAN: You were getting personal loans THE WITNESS: From companies I own, no. MR. NEWMAN: The loans you received typically, how did they come back? How did you determine how much money you were going to borrow? THE WITNESS: That's, as I indicated, Mr. McGinn sources structures, determines what level of compensation by loan is available. And making sure the cash flow is sufficient to service the
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	question. Q. BY MR. RATTINER: In terms of the advisory fee, what would that cover? A. I guess I'm not I'm not familiar the advisory fee payable MR. FRANCESKI: It's okay to say you don't know, if you don't know. If you know what the advisory fee is, help them and tell them that. If you don't know, tell them that. You're not going to help them by speculating about stuff. A. I don't know. THE WITNESS: Did I do okay? MR. FRANCESKI: Yes. MR. NEWMAN: These loans, the loans we've seen are all payable at a future date. There is no immediate repayment requirement? THE WITNESS: I don't know if they are all that way. My recollection is not good. I thought maybe some were on demand, but some have a future date.	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	several days of your involvement in those entities in one form or another. Did you ever have any concerns from a conflict of interest standpoint that you were borrowing money from entities through which you had some interest, financial interest or involvement? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: That never concerned you? THE WITNESS: You're talking about my own involvement? MR. NEWMAN: You were getting personal loans THE WITNESS: From companies I own, no. MR. NEWMAN: The loans you received typically, how did they come back? How did you determine how much money you were going to borrow? THE WITNESS: That's, as I indicated, Mr. McGinn sources structures, determines what level of compensation by loan is available. And making

Case 1:10 cv 00457 GLS RFT Document 4-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 35 of 47

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	IEHL 4	- 29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 36 of 47 —
1	loan, the interest rate, how is that arrived at?	1	THE WITNESS: I'm basically being paid
2	THE WITNESS: I don't know. It's	2	as an officer of the company, and having the
3	generally market driven. But, I	3	liability of the company, and as a partner.
4	MR. NEWMAN: Who determines the	4	I have testified that in regards to
5	interest rate?	5	these specific transactions, I've not been involved
6	THE WITNESS: Tim.	6	in the day-to-day I don't source the loans. I
7	MR. NEWMAN: Is there any discussion	7	don't structure the loans. I'm basically a partner.
8	between the two of you about what the interest rate	8	MR. NEWMAN: Isn't TDM operated by
9	is going to be?	9	Mr. McGinn?
10	THE WITNESS: No. I think it's	10	THE WITNESS: I think it's operated by
11	generally a fair market rate. That's the important	11	the three officers which
12	thing.	12	MR. NEWMAN: Who makes the day-to-day
13	MR. NEWMAN: There are no instructions	13	operating decisions?
14	or discussions between the two of you in terms of	14	THE WITNESS: Mr. McGinn.
15	interest rate you're going to be paying?	15	MR. NEWMAN: What have you done on a
16	THE WITNESS: No.	16	day-to-day basis for TDM Cable?
17	MR. NEWMAN: How about the term of the	17	THE WITNESS: I testified three times
18	loan, the length of the loan, is there any	18	I don't do a lot. I'm basically an officer and
19	discussions about that?	19	partner, which is why my compensation is what it is.
20		20	Same policies is in the end of the
21	THE WITNESS: Not that I ever recall,	21	·
22	no. MR. NEWMAN: Is that because there is	22	business that I have run for years over at McGinn
23		23	Smith. We've had a partnership since 1978. And
24	never any intention on your part to repay these		we've always split things right down the middle. We
25	loans?	24	don't come in and say, Smith, what did you do today?
25	THE WITNESS: No. The fact is that Page 1044	25	McGinn, what did do you? Page 1046
1	if there are two circumstances. One is that if	1	We have always taken commission.
2	the capital is needed back to the company, we repay	2	Nobody has said, Smith, you did \$30,000 this month.
3	the loan, repay some portion of it.	3	Deserve X. McGinn, you did nothing. You don't
4	If at the conclusion of the	4	deserve anything.
5	transaction, for lack of a better word, a the	l _	
6		5	That's the way it's been for 30
_	investors have been fully paid. B. there is no	5	That's the way it's been for 30 something years. And I assume we'll continue that
7	investors have been fully paid. B, there is no longer any need to actually be working or servicing	6	something years. And I assume we'll continue that
7 8	longer any need to actually be working or servicing	6 7	something years. And $\hat{\mathbf{I}}$ assume we'll continue that way.
8	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a	6 7 8	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from
8 9	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event.	6 7 8 .9	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage?
8 9 10	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the	6 7 8	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes.
8 9 10 11	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the important factor.	6 7 8 9 10	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes. MR. NEWMAN: How much was your salary?
8 9 10 11 12	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the important factor. Ultimately, you're either going to	6 7 8 .9 10 11	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes. MR. NEWMAN: How much was your salary? THE WITNESS: Up until the last year,
8 9 10 11 12 13	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the important factor. Ultimately, you're either going to repay the loan or it's going to be forgiven and	6 7 8 .9 10 11 12	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes. MR. NEWMAN: How much was your salary? THE WITNESS: Up until the last year, it was approximately \$30,000 a month. Last year it
8 9 10 11 12 13	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the important factor. Ultimately, you're either going to repay the loan or it's going to be forgiven and becomes a taxable event. That's or the only two	6 7 8 .9 10 11 12 13	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes. MR. NEWMAN: How much was your salary? THE WITNESS: Up until the last year, it was approximately \$30,000 a month. Last year it was closer to about \$15,000 a month.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the important factor. Ultimately, you're either going to repay the loan or it's going to be forgiven and becomes a taxable event. That's or the only two circumstances I'm aware of.	6 7 8 .9 10 11 12 13 14	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes. MR. NEWMAN: How much was your salary? THE WITNESS: Up until the last year, it was approximately \$30,000 a month. Last year it was closer to about \$15,000 a month. MR. NEWMAN: Why weren't you paid in
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the important factor. Ultimately, you're either going to repay the loan or it's going to be forgiven and becomes a taxable event. That's or the only two circumstances I'm aware of. MR. NEWMAN: How much money did you	6 7 8 .9 10 11 12 13 14 15	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes. MR. NEWMAN: How much was your salary? THE WITNESS: Up until the last year, it was approximately \$30,000 a month. Last year it was closer to about \$15,000 a month. MR. NEWMAN: Why weren't you paid in the form of loans from your brokerage firm as
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the important factor. Ultimately, you're either going to repay the loan or it's going to be forgiven and becomes a taxable event. That's or the only two circumstances I'm aware of. MR. NEWMAN: How much money did you receive approximately from TDM Cable in terms of	6 7 8 .9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes. MR. NEWMAN: How much was your salary? THE WITNESS: Up until the last year, it was approximately \$30,000 a month. Last year it was closer to about \$15,000 a month. MR. NEWMAN: Why weren't you paid in the form of loans from your brokerage firm as opposed to salary?
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the important factor. Ultimately, you're either going to repay the loan or it's going to be forgiven and becomes a taxable event. That's or the only two circumstances I'm aware of. MR. NEWMAN: How much money did you receive approximately from TDM Cable in terms of loans?	6 7 8 .9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes. MR. NEWMAN: How much was your salary? THE WITNESS: Up until the last year, it was approximately \$30,000 a month. Last year it was closer to about \$15,000 a month. MR. NEWMAN: Why weren't you paid in the form of loans from your brokerage firm as opposed to salary? THE WITNESS: First of all, you don't
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the important factor. Ultimately, you're either going to repay the loan or it's going to be forgiven and becomes a taxable event. That's or the only two circumstances I'm aware of. MR. NEWMAN: How much money did you receive approximately from TDM Cable in terms of loans? THE WITNESS: I think probably	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes. MR. NEWMAN: How much was your salary? THE WITNESS: Up until the last year, it was approximately \$30,000 a month. Last year it was closer to about \$15,000 a month. MR. NEWMAN: Why weren't you paid in the form of loans from your brokerage firm as opposed to salary? THE WITNESS: First of all, you don't want to incur debt at the broker-dealer because
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the important factor. Ultimately, you're either going to repay the loan or it's going to be forgiven and becomes a taxable event. That's or the only two circumstances I'm aware of. MR. NEWMAN: How much money did you receive approximately from TDM Cable in terms of loans? THE WITNESS: I think probably \$600,000 is a fair number.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes. MR. NEWMAN: How much was your salary? THE WITNESS: Up until the last year, it was approximately \$30,000 a month. Last year it was closer to about \$15,000 a month. MR. NEWMAN: Why weren't you paid in the form of loans from your brokerage firm as opposed to salary? THE WITNESS: First of all, you don't want to incur debt at the broker-dealer because that's a liability that goes against your net
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the important factor. Ultimately, you're either going to repay the loan or it's going to be forgiven and becomes a taxable event. That's or the only two circumstances I'm aware of. MR. NEWMAN: How much money did you receive approximately from TDM Cable in terms of loans? THE WITNESS: I think probably \$600,000 is a fair number. MR. NEWMAN: That money has not been	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes. MR. NEWMAN: How much was your salary? THE WITNESS: Up until the last year, it was approximately \$30,000 a month. Last year it was closer to about \$15,000 a month. MR. NEWMAN: Why weren't you paid in the form of loans from your brokerage firm as opposed to salary? THE WITNESS: First of all, you don't want to incur debt at the broker-dealer because that's a liability that goes against your net capital.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the important factor. Ultimately, you're either going to repay the loan or it's going to be forgiven and becomes a taxable event. That's or the only two circumstances I'm aware of. MR. NEWMAN: How much money did you receive approximately from TDM Cable in terms of loans? THE WITNESS: I think probably \$600,000 is a fair number. MR. NEWMAN: That money has not been repaid?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes. MR. NEWMAN: How much was your salary? THE WITNESS: Up until the last year, it was approximately \$30,000 a month. Last year it was closer to about \$15,000 a month. MR. NEWMAN: Why weren't you paid in the form of loans from your brokerage firm as opposed to salary? THE WITNESS: First of all, you don't want to incur debt at the broker-dealer because that's a liability that goes against your net capital. Number 2, I'm a salaried employee of a
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the important factor. Ultimately, you're either going to repay the loan or it's going to be forgiven and becomes a taxable event. That's or the only two circumstances I'm aware of. MR. NEWMAN: How much money did you receive approximately from TDM Cable in terms of loans? THE WITNESS: I think probably \$600,000 is a fair number. MR. NEWMAN: That money has not been repaid? THE WITNESS: No.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes. MR. NEWMAN: How much was your salary? THE WITNESS: Up until the last year, it was approximately \$30,000 a month. Last year it was closer to about \$15,000 a month. MR. NEWMAN: Why weren't you paid in the form of loans from your brokerage firm as opposed to salary? THE WITNESS: First of all, you don't want to incur debt at the broker-dealer because that's a liability that goes against your net capital. Number 2, I'm a salaried employee of a C Corp. president and CEO, and certainly a more
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the important factor. Ultimately, you're either going to repay the loan or it's going to be forgiven and becomes a taxable event. That's or the only two circumstances I'm aware of. MR. NEWMAN: How much money did you receive approximately from TDM Cable in terms of loans? THE WITNESS: I think probably \$600,000 is a fair number. MR. NEWMAN: That money has not been repaid? THE WITNESS: No. MR. NEWMAN: What did you do to	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes. MR. NEWMAN: How much was your salary? THE WITNESS: Up until the last year, it was approximately \$30,000 a month. Last year it was closer to about \$15,000 a month. MR. NEWMAN: Why weren't you paid in the form of loans from your brokerage firm as opposed to salary? THE WITNESS: First of all, you don't want to incur debt at the broker-dealer because that's a liability that goes against your net capital. Number 2, I'm a salaried employee of a C Corp. president and CEO, and certainly a more traditional form of compensation would be salary,
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	longer any need to actually be working or servicing it, then the loan becomes forgiven, and it's a taxable event. The length of time is not really the important factor. Ultimately, you're either going to repay the loan or it's going to be forgiven and becomes a taxable event. That's or the only two circumstances I'm aware of. MR. NEWMAN: How much money did you receive approximately from TDM Cable in terms of loans? THE WITNESS: I think probably \$600,000 is a fair number. MR. NEWMAN: That money has not been repaid? THE WITNESS: No.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	something years. And I assume we'll continue that way. MR. NEWMAN: Do you draw a salary from McGinn Smith brokerage? THE WITNESS: I did. Yes. MR. NEWMAN: How much was your salary? THE WITNESS: Up until the last year, it was approximately \$30,000 a month. Last year it was closer to about \$15,000 a month. MR. NEWMAN: Why weren't you paid in the form of loans from your brokerage firm as opposed to salary? THE WITNESS: First of all, you don't want to incur debt at the broker-dealer because that's a liability that goes against your net capital. Number 2, I'm a salaried employee of a C Corp. president and CEO, and certainly a more

	- Case 1:10 cv 00457 GLS RFT Docum	lent 4	1-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 37-of 47
1	MR. NEWMAN: That is a traditional	1	there are three partners, Rodgers, Smith and McGinn,
2	form of compensation for an officer	2	I'm assuming that it's a third, a third and a third.
3	THE WITNESS: For an operating	3	I think we are all equal partners.
4	officer, yes.	4	MR. McCARTHY: In previous deals where
5	MR. NEWMAN: TDM Verifier, how much in	5	it was just yourself and Mr. McGinn, were these
6	the way of loans have you received from them?	6	loans taken?
7	THE WITNESS: I don't know.	7	THE WITNESS: Yes.
8	MR. NEWMAN: Approximately?	8	MR. NEWMAN: And those deals, the
9	THE WITNESS: When I threw the number	9	ratio would have been what?
10	out I thought you were referring to everything. I	10	THE WITNESS: 50/50.
11	don't know.	11	MR. McCARTHY: Let's go off the
12	MR. NEWMAN: What have you done to	12	record.
13.	justify or warrant the loans from TDM Verifier?	13	(A short recess was taken.)
14	THE WITNESS: The answer is the same.	14	MR. ROWEN: Back on the record.
15	Repeatedly I said Mr. McGinn runs the	15	MR. RATTINER: I'll introduce
16	business and treats me as a partner. Outside the	16	Exhibit 24.
17	liability and being an officer of the corporation, I	17	(Confidential Private Placement
18	don't perform a lot daily.	18	Memorandum was received and marked FINRA Exhibit 24
19	MR. FRANCESKI: Did I hear you say the	19	for identification.)
20	\$600,000 figure you gave to Mr. Newman in response	20	Q. BY MR. RATTINER: Exhibit 24 is the
21	to his question to TDM Cable is not limited to TDM	21	confidential private placement memorandum for TDMM
22	Cable?	22	Benchmark Trust 09.
23	THE WITNESS: Yes. I thought I	23	We'll use this as a deal that occurred, and
24	made a mistake. The question was in the recent time	24	how we can relate it to what is raised and what is
25	frame, and I'm thinking within the last 12, 18	25	loaned to the individual offices of the entity.
	Page 1048		Page 1050
			
1	months that's probably a number, but I don't know	1	Are you familiar with the TDMM Benchmark
2	what the number is.	2	Trust 09?
3	MR. FRANCESKI: He specifically asked	3	A. I am.
4	you about TDM Cable and you said \$600,000.	4	Q. Have you reviewed this private
5	THE WITNESS: Yes. When he asked me	5	placement memorandum?
6	about Verifier, my answer was I was thinking of them	6	A. I believe I have, yes.
7	together.	7	Q. Do you sign off on it the after the
. 8	MR. NEWMAN: The point I was trying to	8	review?
9	ask you about, whatever value the loan is, what you	9	A. Physically, no.
10	did to justify that amount being lent to you?	10	Q. Is there any evidence how do you
11	MR. McCARTHY: Mr. Newman had asked	11	evidence your review?
12	you regarding the percentage of the amount raised	12	A. Just satisfied myself that I read it.
13	that would be loaned to the officers. And there was	13	Q. Who prepared the actual document?
14	an issue where it wasn't quite the same amount. You	14	A. I believe Mr. McGinn.
15	couldn't really answer the question; is that	15	Q. Was there a law firm utilized as well?
16	correct?	16	A. I don't know.
17	THE WITNESS: Yes.	17	Q. Here the cover of the document says
18	MR. McCARTHY: Is there a ratio of the	18	the total looking to be raised is 3 million?
19	amount that is a fixed ratio? In other words, if	19	A. That's correct.
20	there is \$100,000 available to be loaned between the	20	Q. If we look at the chart in the middle
21	three partners that are taking these loans, is	21	of the page, we'll see the expenses are 8 percent?
22	there is it 33 and a third percentage? Is the	22	A. Yes.
23	40/20/10? Can you give us the ratio?	23	Q. \$240,000?
24	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Okay. I	24	A. Yes.
25	assume the ratio, and you're referring to TDM where	25	Q. Any other fees or expenses associated
23		23	
	Page 1049		Page 1051

	Gase 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	lent 4	F-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 38 01 47
1	with this deal?	1	THE WITNESS: I don't recall.
2	A. I'm not familiar.	2	MR. NEWMAN: When is the last loan you
3	Q. If we can turn to page 4, look at the	3	received?
4	third paragraph, third paragraphs says, "The trust	4	THE WITNESS: If I knew, I would tell
5	will make a loan to TDMM. TDMM will purchase the	5	you. I don't know.
6	operating assets of Benchmark as well as the	6	MR. NEWMAN: How would you find out?
7	contracts and total consideration of approximately	7	THE WITNESS: Check bank records. I'd
8	\$1.950 million and will expend approximately	8	asked Mr. McGinn. I would look at disbursements
9	\$600,000 in related acquisition costs utilizing the	9	that were made, and I would be able to tell you.
10	loan from the trust."	10	MR. RATTINER: I think we're done with
11	Can you explain to us versus the 3 million	11	that exhibit.
12	that is being raised these two numbers here and how	12	Q. BY MR. RATTINER: The firm encountered
13	that correlates to your previous testimony in	13	a net capital deficiency in December of 2009; is
14	regards to what we were discussing before?	14	that correct?
15	MR. FRANCESKI: If it does.	15	A. Yes.
16	A. The million 950 seems to be the actual	16	Q. Prior to December of 2009, had there
17	contract, the asset purchase. 600,000 in related	17	been any net capital deficiencies?
18	acquisition costs, maybe for upgrades of the	18	A. Not that I'm aware of.
19	equipment. But I don't know the answer.	19	Q. Were there any times where net capital
20	Q. Who received that 600,000?	20	was tight in terms of on the verge of net capital
21	A. I don't know. If it's for upgrades or	21	deficiency?
22	actual costs incurred in improving the business or	22	-
23		23	A. By tight, within 25, \$30,000, I would
24	expanding the business. Some vendor would get it.		say yes.
	I don't know exactly where that 600 is going, so I	24	Q. Have you ever not paid an individual
25.	can't answer the question. Page 1052	25	based on a potential deficiency? Page 1054
	1 agc 1032		1 age 1034
1	Q. The remaining \$450,000, what happens	1	MR. FRANCESKI: Objection. An
2	to that?	2	individual?
3	A. There would be offering costs. You're	3	Q. BY MR. RATTINER: A representative of
4	talking about roughly offering costs here of 3	4	the firm?
5	\$240,000, 8 percent on \$3 million. Legal fees,	5	A. I don't believe so. There may have
6	certainly part of it.	6	been a time with Mr. Lex (phonetic), who has a
7	Q. Where would we see the loans if	7	demand that he be paid immediately upon receipt. We
8	payable to you and Mr. McGinn in this summary here?	8	generally don't pay that way. We tried to treat Mr.
9	A. I don't think you would.	9	Lex that way. He makes a lot of demands to be paid
10	Q. Did you receive any loans from TDMM	10	immediately. And there may have been an instance
11	Benchmark 09?	11	where we have told him he would be paid other
12	A. I don't know.	12	circumstances.
13	Q. Have you received any loans within the	13	My recollection it was a time and
14	last six months in general?	14	sometime in the last three, four months where that
15	A. From TDMM?	15	came up. And that's about the only time I can think
16	Q. Regardless of the entity.	16	of.
17	A. I don't recall.	17	Q. Have you ever instructed anyone at the
18	Q. Do you know if Mr. McGinn received any	18	firm not to pay the rent based on low funds?
19	loans from TDMM Benchmark 09?	19	A. Well, I don't know specifically. We
20	A. I don't know.	20	always accrue it from a cash flow standpoint. I
21	MR. NEWMAN: You don't know if you've	21	wouldn't categorically say I've never said that. If
22	gotten a loan in the last six months?	22	we don't have the cash, there may be a place I said
23	MR. FRANCESKI: I think it was 09.	23	
24	MR. RATTINER: I said last six months	24	not to pay it.
25		25	Q. How would that matter in terms of
23	in my question.	25	accruing it versus paying it? How would that make a
L	Page 1053		Page 1055

Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Document 4-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 39 of 47

	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT_Docum	ent 4	-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 40 of 47
1	a disagreement between whether Lex was entitled to	1	was this plan enacted? Were these individuals not
2	be paid on something and, as I indicated a few	2	paid?
3	moments ago, Bill was a guy that tracked his	3	A. Yes.
4	compensation pretty carefully and would be pretty	4	Q. You accrued these liabilities?
5	persistent about being paid promptly.	5	A. No. We never paid it. They didn't
6	I'm just can't be of any help here.	6	get paid.
7	Sorry.	7	Q. What is the current status of this?
8	Q. BY MR. RATTINER: Prior to December	8	A. They are all principals. They agreed
9	of 2009, did the firm report any net capital	9	they wouldn't be paid.
10	deficiencies from 2006?	10	Q. It's still owed?
11	A. I don't recall any, no.	11	A. No.
12	Q. Were you aware of any net capital	12	Q. Is there a written documentation that
13	deficiencies that were unreported?	13	evidenced the fact they forewent those moneys?
14	A. No.	14	A. No. They are all look at the
15	MR. RATTINER: I'll introduce	15	names. They are all principals of the corporation.
16	Exhibit 26.	16	I had a conversation and said we're in net
17	(E-Mail was received about marked	17	capital difficulty. I can't pay you this month.
18	FINRA Exhibit 26 for identification.)	18	That's it.
19	Q. BY MR. RATTINER: For the record,	19	It was not accrued as a liability. They
20	Exhibit 26 is an e-mail from yourself to Mr. McGinn	20	were never paid.
21	and Mr. Livingston dated February 24, 2009. The	21	Q. This is a monthly or weekly or
22	subject is Friday's payroll.	22	bi-weekly payment?
23	Take a few minutes to review that e-mail.	23	A. That looks like a bi-monthly or
24	(Witness complying)	24	every-two-weeks payment.
25	A. I'm familiar with it. I'm sorry.	25	Q. This happened at least one other time
	Page 1060		Page 1062
1	Thora is a humah maya haya	1	Chian nat
1 2	There is a bunch more here.	2	you said?
3	Q. Yes.		A. I don't know if it happened with all
4	A. Well, I'm familiar with when we	3	the parties. I think there was at least one other
	basically, in order to not be in violation of net		time when Mr. Carr, Guzzetti, Koljay, Livingston,
. 5 6	capital, did not pay what we considered principals	5 6	probably not Guzzetti. I think there was one other
	of the firm. And those are the people that you see		time when myself and virtually everyone on there but
7	up above.	7	maybe Maher (phonetic) or Guzzetti was involved.
8	I'm not familiar that there was any time	8	Q. How was this communicated to these
9	that we didn't meet net capital. Obviously we were	9	individuals?
10	struggling in this particular month, but we must	10	A. I believe I called them on the
11	have found a way to meet it.	11	telephone.
12	I don't know if we injected capital or what	12	Q. You received their consent?
13	have you. But, I would obviously have to review the	13	A. Yes.
14	statement for that month.	14	Q. So, this was not it was not paid?
15	But, obviously what we did up above was to	15	You're saying it's not owed?
16	not pay people. Therefore, we wouldn't drain the cash or the which would enhance the net capital.	16	A. That's correct.
17	CASO OF THE WORTH WORTH ENGANCE THE DET CANITAL	17	Q. Because of the verbal conversation?
17	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	10	A. That's correct.
18	Those people were not paid.	18	
18 19	Those people were not paid. My recollection it happened on maybe at	19	Q. There is no contract or agreement in
18 19 20	Those people were not paid. My recollection it happened on maybe at least one other time during 2009. But, those were	19 20	Q. There is no contract or agreement in place between you and these individuals stating they
18 19 20 21	Those people were not paid. My recollection it happened on maybe at least one other time during 2009. But, those were the solutions, so that we wouldn't be in violations.	19 20 21	Q. There is no contract or agreement in place between you and these individuals stating they wouldn't come after you with any recourse for these
18 19 20 21 22	Those people were not paid. My recollection it happened on maybe at least one other time during 2009. But, those were the solutions, so that we wouldn't be in violations. I don't know of any time that we were in violation	19 20 21 22	Q. There is no contract or agreement in place between you and these individuals stating they wouldn't come after you with any recourse for these amounts owed?
18 19 20 21 22 23	Those people were not paid. My recollection it happened on maybe at least one other time during 2009. But, those were the solutions, so that we wouldn't be in violations. I don't know of any time that we were in violation other than December, notwithstanding we took some	19 20 21 22 23	Q. There is no contract or agreement in place between you and these individuals stating they wouldn't come after you with any recourse for these amounts owed? A. No. They are all principals of the
18 19 20 21 22 23 24	Those people were not paid. My recollection it happened on maybe at least one other time during 2009. But, those were the solutions, so that we wouldn't be in violations. I don't know of any time that we were in violation other than December, notwithstanding we took some action to prevent it.	19 20 21 22 23 24	Q. There is no contract or agreement in place between you and these individuals stating they wouldn't come after you with any recourse for these amounts owed? A. No. They are all principals of the firm. They agreed for the benefit of the firm they
18 19 20 21 22 23	Those people were not paid. My recollection it happened on maybe at least one other time during 2009. But, those were the solutions, so that we wouldn't be in violations. I don't know of any time that we were in violation other than December, notwithstanding we took some	19 20 21 22 23	Q. There is no contract or agreement in place between you and these individuals stating they wouldn't come after you with any recourse for these amounts owed? A. No. They are all principals of the

Q. If we go down a few lines, six lines, you have a statement here, "We can probably manipulate that for this month, but if no solution is found in the next couple of weeks, we'll have to report a net capital violation and more" than likely -- "more likely than not consider closing our doors.

What was the solution?

1.1

A. I don't remember. I don't know if I put in capital.

I put capital into the firm a couple times in 2009. I don't know if that was one of them. I don't know if we made some sales. I don't know if we bought some preferred. There may be -- any one of those might have been a possible solution.

Obviously the tone of the paragraph is we were under a fair amount of stress. And I was trying to get across to my two partners that was something we needed to be very much aware of and focused on.

Q. What did you mean by the word "manipulate"?

A. I just -- doing the types of things that we're talking about. Whether we took salaries away from people or we found ways to get money into Page 1064

could have covered a lot of ground.

MR. NEWMAN: How long had there been a difficult financial condition at McGinn Smith?

THE WITNESS: Well, I think the -- we basically in 2008 business went south for lots of reasons, not the least of which was the general overall condition of the financial markets.

The brokerage business in general, obviously we were going through very difficult times in our business. And we were not immune from that. So that had gone down.

I think it's fair to say that one of the areas that we had always added to the revenues and profitability of the firm was in the private placements. And that that business was getting more difficult for lots of reasons. Deal flow itself was grinding to a halt. People were inclined not to do deals. The ability to raise the money was getting difficult because of the climate.

And probably unique to McGinn Smith was that the performance of the LLCs, which had, as we got into 2008, as we all know, we had differed some interest payments there. I think it's fair to say that that had some impact on both clients and brokers in terms of doing deals.

Page 1066

the firm.

Q. Did you confer with your FIN-OP to see if this was acceptable with regard to the net capital rules?

A. I don't believe I did. If people don't get compensated and there is no contractual agreement to pay them, and not one of those people has a contract, I can't imagine why I would need a FIN-OP to tell me I could do that.

Q. These are all salaries you're saying?

A. Yes.

MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Shay was your FIN-OP at this time?

THE WITNESS: I don't think he was. I think Brian joined us in March, maybe April. Dave Rees would have still been the FIN-OP.

MR. NEWMAN: Is there any reason he's not copied on this e-mail?

THE WITNESS: No. I -- it says per my earlier e-mail. So, it would suggestion maybe I gave him an e-mail earlier. No, there is no reason.

MR. NEWMAN: When you say we've been living on the edge for some time, are you referring to the financial condition of McGinn Smith?

THE WITNESS: Yes. Although that

Page 1065

We saw our business drop off
dramatically. Same time, like in any business,
expenses go up every year. Virtually every cost of
the firm had gone up. Salaries, people had -- we
tried to basically hold those salaries in check, but
there is always some place you have to increase
salaries.

Overall business expense, running from insurance to -- pick your poison. What doesn't go up every year.

Expenses are going up and revenues are going down, so it was aggravating through 2009 and we were, as this memo would suggest, I was extremely concerned about it.

Q. BY MR. RATTINER: Bottom of the e-mails you go on to say, "Other than ourselves, we'll also have to figure out how to pay those employees whose checks we held."

Does that contradict where you said it was forgiven?

A. I don't know. I don't think it does. I don't know who the -- who I'm actually referring to.

Other than ourselves, I don't think I considered just myself and Mr. McGinn.

Page 1067

24

25

Page 1069

24

25

we had with that floor.

At some point, after numerous

Page 1071

It's about halfway down.

THE WITNESS: Just simply means when

we close a deal, we take the profit out immediately

Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Document 4-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 43 of 47

24

25

Page 1077

24

25

Q. Other than today's conversation, did

you tell FINRA these documents were not created at

Page 1079

A. The only time that I believe that I

testified to the staff was at the OTR back in early

1	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RET Docum	ent 4	-29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 46 of 47
1	MR. NEWMAN: Mr. Carr in his letter to	1	in late 2009?
2	the staff has identified several loans in which you	2	MR. FRANCESKI: Not that the staff was
3	were the payor. There are six loans. Mr. Carr has	3	misled, but they may be?
4	identified in which you were the payor, which	4	MR. NEWMAN: Yes.
5	were signing date of those loans was subsequent	5	Do you have any concerns sitting here
6	to September 30, 2009.	6	today?
7	THE WITNESS: Yes.	7	THE WITNESS: As a result of the
8	MR. NEWMAN: You don't dispute that,	8	conversation previously you brought it up, yeah.
9	correct?	.9	But at the time I wasn't concerned. I thought we
10	THE WITNESS: No. The only thing I am	10	were memorializing documentation we hadn't done and
11	disputing, and I don't think it's relevant is I	11	we were doing it.
12	don't recall when I signed them and what they were.	12	The evidence of the loans, we provided
13	I'm disputing I signed them subsequent to the FINRA	13	it. Different time frame, I guess.
14	request. That's obvious to me and everything else.	14	MR. NEWMAN: How were you able to
15	MR. NEWMAN: You can't pinpoint the	15	six or seven documents six loan documents that
16	precise date you signed them?	16	are identified here, how was it you were able to
17	THE WITNESS: Exactly. But it was	17	remember, recreate the actual terms of the loans
18	clearly after the letter. And the best of my	18	several years later?
19	knowledge, and I'm getting this secondhand, but the	19	THE WITNESS: I didn't. I didn't
20	notes were produced on November 2. It had to be	20	draft those documents. I testified that my
21	subsequent to the November 2. That's the only thing	21	recollection is that I at or about the time I
22	I can tell you with any certainty.	22	signed a bunch of document, that's all I remember.
23	MR. NEWMAN: You understand being the	23	I didn't dictate the terms.
24	president of a brokerage firm for 28 years	24	I can assume that those terms were
25	THE WITNESS: A lot of years.	25	
2.5	Page 1084	23	dictated by Mr. McGinn. And that he remembered Page 1086
1	MR. NEWMAN: You understand that your	1	them, because he did it the first time.
2	firm and you are obligated, required to provide	2	Q. BY MR. RATTINER: What were the
3	full, complete and accurate information to FINRA	3	interest rates of the loans you signed back in
4	staff upon request?	4	November?
5	THE WITNESS: Absolutely. And I think	5	A. I don't remember. I guess is I didn't
6	we did that.	6	look at the front of the loan document.
7	MR. NEWMAN: Did you have any concerns	7	I testified I generally just signed the
8	at the time that you were signing these documents,	8	
9		9	signature line. So, I don't remember.
10	knowing they were going to be provided to FINRA		MR. NEWMAN: I think you testified
11	staff, that FINRA staff may be confused, misled as	10 11	earlier today you received market rate?
i	to the date on which the the notes you were		THE WITNESS: Generally they're in the
12	signing had been actually signed?	12 13	market rate, and that's obviously subject to
14	THE WITNESS: No.		interpretation. It could be if it was a secured
15	MR. NEWMAN: Did you ever tell	14	loan, it might be as low as 6 percent or as high as
16	sitting here today, do you have any concerns that	15	12 percent.
17	the documents that you provided to FINRA staff in	16	Q. BY MR. RATTINER: How about as low as
18	the fall of 2009, last fall, in response to an	17	3 percent?
19	information request misled the staff in any way as	18	A. That would surprise me. Between
20	to when the documents would have been signed and	19	parties, maybe that's what they chose. I wouldn't
	created?	20	have I wouldn't have guessed that.
21	MR. FRANCESKI: Let me make sure I	21	MR. NEWMAN: Do you think it's a fair
22	understand what you're asking. Any concerns	22	rate, 3 percent?
23	today	23	THE WITNESS: Between the company
24	MR. NEWMAN: The staff may have been	24	who and the principals who own the company, I
25	misled based on the form of the documents provided	25	mean, I'm not sure the rate is all that relevant,
	Page 1085		Page 1087

F	Case 1:10-cv-00457-GLS-RFT Docum	ent-4-2	29 Filed 04/20/10 Page 47 of 47
1	but.	1	attorney wants to.
2	MR. NEWMAN: Why isn't it relevant?	2	THE WITNESS: I don't have anything.
3	THE WITNESS: Because the parties who	3	MR. FRANCESKI: I have nothing at this
4	are borrowing the money are the same parties that	4	time.
5	own the company. It's a conceptual rate between the	5	MR. RATTINER: Off the record.
6	same parties. No one is being harmed by a low rate.	6	(Ending time: 3:55 p.m.)
7	No one is being advantaged by a high rate.	7	(Chaing time: 5.55 p.m.)
8	If we paid a high rate to ourselves or	8	
9	low, what's the difference. The same parties are	9	
10	paying and receiving.	10	
11	The only time one would be concerned	11	
12	with a particular rate would be if there is one	12	
13			•
14	party being disadvantaged over another. Since they	13	
15	are the same parties, I don't think see that to be	14	
i .	the case.	15	
16	MR. NEWMAN: If you're repaying a loan	16	
	at 3 percent versus 10 percent, it's your personal	17	
18	loan, you're going to be paying more interest at	18	
19	10 percent versus 3?	19	
20	THE WITNESS: But to myself. That's	20	
21	my point.	21	
22	MR. NEWMAN: Would you consider this	22	
23	to be an arm's length transaction?	23	
24	THE WITNESS: No. Parties are the	24	
25	same. The people that own the company are making	25	
	Page 1088		Page 1090
1	the loan to the people that own the company.	1	REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE
2	MR. NEWMAN: Do you have any concerns	2	NEI ONTENO CENTILICATE
3	about these loan transactions?	3	I, JILL A. PRAML-BUSSANICH, CSR No.
4	THE WITNESS: People do it all the	4	XI01807, Certified Shorthand Reporter, certify;
5	time. Only time one would raise the concern is	5	That the foregoing proceedings were taken before me
6	someone outside the interested parties being	6	at the time and place therein set forth, at which
7	disadvantaged or advantaged.	7	time the witness was put under oath by me;
8	Since the parties are the same, in my	8	That the testimony of the witness and all objections
9	own judgment, there is it's not terribly	9	made at the time of the examination were recorded
10	relevant.	10	stenographically by me and were thereafter
11	Q. BY MR. RATTINER: How about from the	11	transcribed;
12	perspective of the investors at TDM Cable Funding?	12	That the aforegoing is a true and correct
13	A. We're the equity owners. The only	13	transcript of my shorthand notes so taken.
14	time investors would be concerned is that if he	14	I further certify that I am not a relative or
15	didn't get his agreed upon rate in capital back.	15	employee of any attorney or of any of the parties,
16	He's not an equity player.	16	nor financially interested in the action.
17	If I was an equity player, I might be	17	I declare under penalty of perjury under
18	concerned, but we're the equity players.	18	the laws of New Jersey that the foregoing is true
19	MR. NEWMAN: We'll take a break.	19	and correct.
20	(A short recess was taken.)	20	Dated this 17th day of February, 2010.
21	•	21	
22	MR. RATTINER: Back on the record.	22	·
23	At this point we have no further	23	
24	questions for you.	24	JILL A. PRAML-BUSSANICH,
6.3	We'll give you the opportunity, if you	1	CSR NO. XI01807
25	want to make any desifising statements on some	25	
25	want, to make any clarifying statements or your Page 1089	25	Page 1091